





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2017 with funding from  
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/b29286712>

*2450*  
*June 1841*

BUTLER'S  
MEDICINE CHEST DIRECTORY,  
AND  
FAMILY CATALOGUE  
OF  
DRUGS, CHEMICALS, ETC.,  
WITH THE  
PROPERTIES AND DOSES OF SUCH AS ARE MORE GENERALLY  
USED IN  
DOMESTIC MEDICINE;  
TO WHICH IS APPENDED  
A CONCISE DESCRIPTION OF DISEASES,  
WITH  
DIRECTIONS FOR THE TREATMENT  
OF SUCH AS ARE UNATTENDED WITH SERIOUS CONSEQUENCES,  
SHOWING ALSO  
THE BEST IMMEDIATE MEASURES  
TO BE ADOPTED IN THOSE DISORDERS AND ACCIDENTS WHICH  
ARE DESTRUCTIVE TO LIFE.

THIRD EDITION,  
CONSIDERABLY ENLARGED AND REVISED.

DUBLIN:  
PRINTED FOR MESSRS. BUTLER, MEDICAL HALL,  
54, LOWER SACKVILLE-STREET.

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.

1832.



---

Printed by R. GRAISBERRY.



## PREFACE.

---

NOTHING evinces so positively the advantage of a judicious selection of medicines in large establishments, as the increased demand for Medicine Chests within the last few years ; and when it is considered for a moment, how suddenly disease sometimes occurs, how liable we are to accidents from the most trifling causes, and moreover the difficulty often experienced in procuring medical aid at the instant it may be required, it becomes a matter of surprise, how so essential an object should have been so long overlooked, when other articles far less useful are considered as indispensables. But so it is with human nature, whilst we are in health we do not look forward to disease, but when once it appears, we suddenly take the alarm, and wish to be prepared against any future attack. At no period has the anxiety for the preservation of life been so strongly demonstrated, as during the awful visitation of the present epidemic ; thousands who heretofore deemed themselves secure have been taught the solemn axiom, that “ in the midst of life we are in death,” and have been brought to a conviction of the duty they owe to themselves, their families, their do-

mestics, and dependants, in *having a remedy at hand in time of need*. They have witnessed their fellow-man this moment in health, and the next in all the coldness of death; they have learned that a timely application of proper means has saved, and that delay has proved destructive. But it is not the Cholera alone that comes like a thief in the night; there are numerous diseases which assail us even more suddenly, and which require the promptest attention;—apoplexy, fits, convulsions, the rupture of blood-vessels, accidents from various causes, may all prove as rapid in their termination as that disease.

A selection of medicines, however, is of very little utility, unless those who possess them have also the knowledge essential for the administration of them; too large or too small a dose may be equally injurious, the one by acting too violently, whilst the other, from its inefficacy, may cause a loss of valuable time, and render the life of the patient precarious.

The following pages, which form a catalogue of those articles more generally used for medical and domestic purposes, are arranged alphabetically: the dose for an adult, and the properties, follow the name of each article. The medical observations are of course concise, from the nature of the publication, but it is hoped they will be found sufficiently intelligible, and to answer all the purposes of a Medicine Chest Directory.

One peculiar feature will be observed in the arrangement, that, unlike all the other books of direction, which contain only a limited number of articles, (and those not always the best selected,) this will enable every one to make a collection agreeable to his own experience and inclination; and, however varied the selections of different persons may be, instructions will be found to answer all their views.

A table for regulating the doses according to the age of the patient, will follow the Preface. The most approved methods of fumigating infectious chambers; the best means of obviating the effects of poisons; the Royal Humane Society's plan for restoring suspended animation; the treatment of apoplexy, &c.; observations on bathing and hydrophobia; a concise description of the most celebrated mineral waters, with their medicinal qualities; and a Glossary of the medical terms used in the work, have been superadded, as information with which every one should be acquainted.

At the particular desire of many distinguished members of the Church, who devote themselves to the relief of the suffering poor around them, and also at the solicitation of numerous families residing in the country, and at a distance from medical aid, an Appendix, containing a brief description of diseases, with directions for the treatment of such as are unattended with serious consequences; showing also what are the

best immediate measures to be adopted in those disorders and accidents which are destructive to life, when the physician or surgeon is not at hand, or until his assistance can be procured, has been added to the present edition of the work, which it is hoped will fully answer the purposes required.

It is, however, strenuously recommended not to rely too much on books of directions in such cases as are likely to be of a serious nature, but to have recourse to medical advice as soon as possible ; for, although a little experience in the use of remedies may enable unprofessional persons and the heads of families to overcome indispositions of a minor character, it requires the experience, and nice discrimination, of those who have made it their study, to decide upon the proper treatment for the numerous, complicated, and formidable diseases, to which (from the vast difference of constitution and habit) the human frame is liable.

ARTICLES REQUIRED  
TO BE KEPT IN  
A MEDICINE CHEST.

---

A GRADUATED GLASS, for measuring fluids, the dose of which is from one dram upwards.

A Graduated Glass for measuring tea, dessert, and table spoonfuls of fluids.

A Minim Glass for measuring fluids, the dose of which is in drops.

A Pestle and Mortar, either of wedgwood or glass.

A Glass funnel.

A Spatula for making pills, mixing ointments, &c.

A Dutch Tile, or Marble Slab, for mixing ointments upon, dividing pills, &c.

A set of Scales and Weights.

A Gum Elastic Enema Bag, with moveable pipes, adapted to the adult or infant.

An Eye Glass for Collyriums.

A Lancet for bleeding, (*Savigny's* or *Weiss's*.)

A Stomach and Lavement Machine, complete, (*Read* or *Weiss's*,) may be added.

---

As many persons may be unacquainted with the characters marked on the weights and measures, the following explanation may be useful :—

$\overline{3}$ i one ounce ;  $\overline{3}$ ss  $\frac{1}{2}$  an ounce ;  $\overline{3}$ i one dram ;  $\overline{3}$ ss  $\frac{1}{2}$  a dram ;  $\overline{4}$ i a scruple ;  $\overline{4}$ ss  $\frac{1}{2}$  a scruple, or ten grains.

The grain weights are stamped with punch marks indicative

of the number of grains each is equivalent to, and the following is their order according to the table of Apothecaries' weight :—

20 grains one scruple,  
3 scruples one dram,  
8 drams once ounce,  
12 ounces one pound.

*Note.*—A modern table-spoon contains about 5 drams. A desert-spoon 3 drams. A tea-spoon 1 dram.

## DOSES OF MEDICINE

ADAPTED TO

### DIFFERENT AGES.

IN prescribing a medicine, the following circumstances should always be kept in view :—AGE, SEX, TEMPERAMENT, HABIT, CLIMATE, STATE OF STOMACH, and Idiosyncrasy.

#### AGE.

For an adult, suppose the dose to be ONE or 1 drachm.

|                                   |                                     |              |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Under 1 year, will require only . | 1-12th                              | 5 grains.    |
| 2 . . . . .                       | 1-8th                               | 8 grains.    |
| 3 . . . . .                       | 1-6th                               | 10 grains.   |
| 4 . . . . .                       | 1-4th                               | 15 grains.   |
| 7 . . . . .                       | 1-3d                                | 1 scruple.   |
| 14 . . . . .                      | half                                | half drachm. |
| 20 . . . . .                      | 2-3ds                               | 2 scruples.  |
| Above 21 The full dose . . . . .  | one                                 | 1 drachm.    |
| 65                                | The inverse gradation of the above. |              |

SLX. Women require smaller doses than men, and the state of the uterine system must never be overlooked.



**TEMPERAMENT.** Stimulants and purgatives more readily affect the sanguine than the phlegmatic, and consequently the former require smaller doses.

**HABITS.** The knowledge of these is essential ; for those in the habitual use of stimulants and narcotics require larger doses to affect them when labouring under disease, whilst those who have habituated themselves to the use of saline purgatives are more easily affected by these remedies.

**CLIMATE.** Medicines act differently on the same individual in summer and in winter, and in different climates.

**STATE OF STOMACH, and IDIOSYNCRACY.** The least active remedies operate very violently on some individuals, owing to a peculiarity of stomach, or rather disposition of body, unconnected with temperament. This state can be discovered only by accident or time ; but when it is known, it should always be attended to by the practitioner.

In prescribing, the practitioner should always so regulate the intervals between the doses, that the next dose may be taken before the effect produced by the first is altogether effaced ; for by not attending to this circumstance, the cure is always commencing, but never proceeding. It should, however, also be kept in mind, that medicines such as the mercurial salts, arsenic, &c., are apt to accumulate in the system ; and danger may thence arise if the doses too rapidly succeed to each other. The action also of some remedies, elaterium and digitalis for example, continues long after the remedy is left off ; and therefore much caution is requisite in avoiding too powerful an effect, by a repetition of them even in diminished doses.—(A. T. THOMPSON.)

## ADVERTISEMENT.

As many families residing in the country have been led to believe, that the various shops, bearing the name of MEDICAL HALL, in almost every town in Ireland, are supplied from, or are branches of Messrs. Butler's Establishment, they think it right to inform their friends and the public, that they are in no way connected with *any other house* ; and in no instance whatever do they supply any concern *generally* with Medicines ; their sales through country agents being *limited* to such articles as bear their label, or are preparations peculiar to their Establishment.





THE GREAT EASTON BRIDGE, LOOKING EAST



DRUGS, CHEMICALS, &c.  
WITH THE  
PROPERTIES AND DOSES  
OF SUCH AS ARE MORE GENERALLY USED IN  
DOMESTIC MEDICINE,  
ARRANGED FOR  
MESSRS. BUTLER'S  
CHEMISTS TO HIS MAJESTY AND HIS EXCELLENCY THE  
LORD LIEUTENANT,  
MEDICAL HALL,  
54, LOWER SACKVILLE-STREET,  
DUBLIN.

---

**ACID, ACETIC.** Rubefacient, stimulant, escharotic. This article is the essential ingredient of all vinegars. It is used as an exhilarant ; with aromatics, camphor, &c., it constitutes the aromatic vinegar. For the removal of warts, corns, &c., it is applied with a camel's hair pencil once a day : in using it, care must be taken that it does not extend beyond the excrescence.

**ACID, ACETOUS.**—*Vide* DISTILLED VINEGAR.

—, **CITRIC.**—(*Crystallized Lemon Juice.*) Cooling, antiseptic, febrifuge. Dose 10 to 20 grains dissolved in water ; used for making saline draughts, when it is saturated with an alkali. One ounce dissolved in a pint of boiling or distilled water, forms a solution equal in strength to lemon juice, and may

be used for all purposes in which lemon juice may be required. Lemon juice is recommended to obviate the effects of some narcotic poisons ; but as regards opium, it is questionable if it be not rather injurious than otherwise.

ACID, MURIATIC.—(*Spirits of Salts*.) Tonic, diuretic, antiseptic. Dose 10 to 20 drops well diluted with water.

ACID, NITRIC. Used chiefly in the arts. Two parts of nitric, and one of muriatic acid, constitute the aqua regia, the liquid employed for dissolving gold.

ACID, NITRIC, DILUTED. Antiseptic, tonic, antiscorbutic, antisiphilitic. Dose 10 to 30 drops, well diluted with water, twice or thrice a day. If this acid be further diluted to a strength of acidity similar to lemonade, and sweetened with sugar or treacle, it will be an excellent beverage in fevers, particularly in typhus fever. A lotion formed of from 2 drams to half an ounce, or even an ounce, of this acid to a pint of water, has frequently been found serviceable when applied to ulcers of an unhealthy and foetid character ; it is also used, in similar cases, when there is a tendency to mortification.

ACID, NITROUS.—(*Aqua Fortis*.) Used in the arts, particularly by dyers to heighten and fix many colours, especially that of cochineal ; when used medicinally, the dose is the same as that of nitric acid.

ACID, NITRO-MURIATIC. Employed principally for baths, lotions, and fomentations, in chronic affections of the liver, skin, &c.—*Vide* Article on BATHING. It has also been recently prescribed with advantage as a tonic in derangement of the stomach and hepatic affections, in doses of from 10 to 15 drops, twice or thrice a day, well diluted with water.

ACID, OXY-MURIATIC. This acid is not much used in medicine, but very extensively in the arts, particularly for bleaching linens, paper, &c.

ACID, OXALIC, or Acid of Sugar.—(*Poison.*) Rarely used as a medicine: employed by curriers for bleaching leather, &c. It bears a strong resemblance to, and is often mistaken for Epsom salt; for which reason, it is not kept at the Medical Hall.

*Caution.*—If this acid be dissolved in water, it may readily be distinguished from a solution of Epsom salt, by the former giving an acid, and the latter a bitter taste to the tongue. If also lime water be added to the solution of oxalic acid, it will immediately turn it white; but when lime water is added to a solution of Epsom salt, no change is produced.

ACID, PRUSSIC. It has been administered with advantage in consumption, for allaying the cough, and diminishing the irritability of the system, which usually attends that formidable disease. The dose is 1 drop, which may be taken in water, once, twice, or thrice a day. It is a medicine which requires to be watched in its operation, and should never be had recourse to, unless under the direction of a medical attendant.

ACID, PYROLIGNEOUS. This acid is applicable to all the purposes for which vinegar is employed; and simply by dilution with water, will form vinegar of any strength; it is not injured by weather or climate, is a powerful antiseptic, will preserve animal matter, cooked or raw, for weeks in the hottest weather; and by washing any substance, as meat, fish, or game, will completely remove must, taint, and incipient putrefaction. It is used in the same manner as brine for immersing raw or cooked meats, without the necessity of adding salt or spice.—When required for fumigation, or its antiseptic qualities, it is used undiluted. One part of the acid, and seven parts of pure water, form the distilled vinegar used by the chemist. &c., and is applicable to all medicinal purposes. One part of the acid, and four parts of water, form the strongest pickling vinegar, (called No. 24,) and is applicable to pickling and preserving meat, fish, game, and every other purpose for which very strong

vinegar is required. One part of the acid and six parts of water, is equal to the best pickling vinegar, (called No. 22,) and is proper for pickling most kinds of vegetables, for salads, table, culinary, and family uses. The brown or impure acid, prepared by Jennings, of Cork, is employed for imparting the wood-smoke flavour to hams, bacon, beef, tongues, &c. In diluting the acid with water, it is only necessary to stir them well together. For medicinal purposes distilled water is preferable; for other uses, cold soft water is the best. This acid is now frequently used in the place of common vinegar for inhaling, in recent sore throats, hoarseness, &c., and the following is the most usual way of applying it. One part of the acid is put into a teapot, (if an inhaler cannot be procured,) and six parts of boiling water are poured upon it; the lid of the teapot is then to be closed, and covered with a cloth; the spout of the vessel should then be introduced into the mouth, and the acid vapour inhaled. The effect is greatly increased if held over a lamp or candle.

ACID, SULPHURIC.—(*Oil of Vitriol.*) Used in fumigating infectious chambers.—*Vide* Article on FUMIGATION.

ACID, SULPHURIC, DILUTED.—(*Spirits of Vitriol.*)  
*Vide* ELIXIR OF VITRIOL.

ACID, TARTARIC. Same properties, and dose, as citric acid.

ALKANET ROOT. This root imparts an elegant red colour to oily substances. It is used in compositions for furniture, &c.

ALMONDS, JORDON AND BITTER. A confection prepared from the sweet almond is used for making the almond emulsion, which is taken to allay cough. As prussic acid has been so highly extolled in consumption, it is questionable if an emulsion formed from the bitter almond would not be a more desirable way of administering that acid, since the bitter almond is known to contain prussic acid in a natural state, and com-



lined with mucilage, oil, &c., which would render it more manageable.

**ALMOND MEAL.** Is used instead of soap by persons whose skin is irritable.

**ALMOND PASTE.** A cosmetic for softening the skin.

**ALOES, SOCOTORINE.**

————— **POWDER.** Cathartic, Anthelmintic, emmenagogue. Dose 5 to 10 grains. Aloes act chiefly on the lower intestines ; for which reason they should not be taken by persons liable to piles.

**ALOES, BARBADOES.** (The black and the hepatic or liver-coloured.) Used in veterinary practice ; they are very subject to adulteration in consequence of fluctuation in price.

**ALOES, CAPE.** Not so certain as the Barbadoes in their effects.

**ALUM, BURNT.** Astringent. Used in gargles and lotions. Alum is very frequently used in dentifrices ; but in consequence of the excess of sulphuric acid it contains, it tends greatly to destroy the enamel of the teeth. It is frequently applied as an escharotic to wounds containing proud flesh, and to chilblains which resist the usual mode of healing. Alum, in doses of from 1 to 2 drams, in the course of 24 hours is said to have proved effectual in removing the painter's colic, but laxative enemas were also employed.

**ALUM, COMMON.** Alum is sometimes used for making whey, which is a useful beverage in fevers ; it is made by boiling about a quart of milk with about 3 drams of alum, and then straining ; a small piece shaken up with the whites of three eggs, forms a curd, much used as a cataplasm for inflammations of the eye, and what are vulgarly termed black eyes. It is placed in a fold of fine muslin, and affixed by a bandage. Alum has the property of rendering woollen cloth indestructable by fire ; for

this purpose the cloth is immersed in a strong solution of alum, and then dried.

ALUM, ROCHE. The alum of Syria of a reddish colour.

ALCOHOL. Is spirit in its purest form ; chiefly used in the arts and in pharmacy, for dissolving resinous substances. When alcohol is indicated as a diffusible stimulant, brandy is usually given ; it is sometimes ordered in low fevers, mortification, &c.

AMBERGRIS. The use of ambergris is now nearly confined to perfumery.

AMMONIA, MURIATE OF.—(*Sal. Ammoniac.*) Chiefly used externally, as a lotion, dissolved in vinegar and water, for chilblains, and local inflammatory injuries. The muriate of ammonia is one of the ingredients in the freezing mixture used for cooling wine in hot weather, and the following is the method of making it. Take 12 ounces and a half of powdered muriate of ammonia, and an equal quantity of nitre, put them into a stone jar, and pour upon them  $2\frac{1}{2}$  pints of cold water. If a thermometer be now introduced, it will be found to sink considerably below the freezing point : so if a decanter of wine be immersed in the liquid for a few minutes, it will be found, on withdrawing it, that the wine has been greatly reduced in temperature.

AMMONIA, CARBONATE OF.—(*Volatile Salt.*) Antispasmodic, antacid, stimulant, and exhilarant. Dose 5 to 10 grains dissolved in water or camphor julap. It is applied to the nostrils in fainting fits ; and is used by the most celebrated biscuit bakers and confectioners, for giving lightness to their manufacture. The saline draught, formed by dissolving 10 or 12 grains of the carbonate of ammonia in two table-spoonfuls of water, and then pouring into the solution one table-spoonful of lemon juice, is an excellent medicine for checking vomiting in cholera morbus, or when the stomach is under spasmodic excite-



ment. It should be taken whilst effervesing, and if 2 or 3 doses prove ineffectual, 10 or 15 drops of laudanum may be added to the draught. The carbonate of ammonia is given with considerable success in measles in the following form: Dissolve two drams in half a pint of water, to which add an ounce of the sirup of capillaire, a table-spoonful to be taken every 4 or 5 hours.

ANISE SEEDS are aromatic and carminative; they enter several cordials; the infusion of an ounce, or an ounce and half in a pint of water, is given in cases of flatulence, to the extent of a wine-glassful, and one or two tea-spoonfuls to infants when wind or griping pains are present.

ANTIMONY, BLACK, OR SULPHURET. Used in veterinary practice.

ANTIMONY, (*Liver of*)—Used for preparing baths, similar to Harrowgate or Barrege, with the addition of muriatic acid, and applicable to disorders of the skin.

ANTIMONY, BUTTER, OF MURIATE. Used as a caustic.

ANTIMONIAL POWDER. A medicine resembling the celebrated Dr. James's Powder in its effects, but more liable to nauseate and sicken the stomach. Its properties are febrifuge and sudorific. Dose 3 to 6 grains every 6 or 8 hours, in the form of pill, or mixed in jelly or conserve. This is a preparation of the utmost importance in a medicine chest, as it is applicable on so many occasions. In recent catarrh, if a dose of it be taken at bed-time, and after it a basin of warm whey, it will generally afford relief by inducing perspiration. When fever is suspected, the dose repeated twice or thrice a day will also be attended with beneficial results. In eruptive diseases, such as measles, small-pox, scarlet fever, &c., it is a remedy of the highest value; but it is also requisite here to remark, that in all cases for which it is required, the bowels must be first attended to; for until they are freed little advantage can be expected to

accrue from the mere action of the skin. As a general rule, the skin will not yield to sudorifics perfectly until the bowels are evacuated. Four grains of antimonial, (or rather *James's Powder*,) two grains of calomel, and eight of the colocynth pill, divided into three pills, is an excellent sudorific and purgative in slight attacks of catarrh. Messrs. Butler are the sole agents for the late Doctor James's Powder, now prepared by his grandson, Mr. R. G. G. James.

ANNOTTO.—(*Spanish*.) Used only for colouring cheese, butter, &c.

ARROW ROOT.—(*Indian*.) A light and nutritious food for invalids and children, when pure and unadulterated.—A dessert-spoonful is sufficient for making half a pint of the jelly. The powder should be first put into a basin, and then so much cold water added as will form a soft paste; half a pint of boiling water should then be gradually poured upon it, observing to keep them briskly stirred; it should then be poured into a saucepan, and boiled for a few minutes, after which it will be fit for use. A small quantity of wine, sugar, lemon-peel, orange or lemon juice, may be added to suit the palate. When it is required for invalids affected with relaxation of the bowels, such as occur to consumptive persons, a dessert or table-spoonful of the tincture of rhatany is an excellent substitute for wine. When required for children, milk, instead of water, may be used. The following is the form for preparing the effervescing arrow root, so highly recommended by several leading physicians in London and Paris:—Blend a tea-spoonful of arrow root with as much cold water as will form a smooth paste, then pour as much boiling water upon it as will dissolve it, observing to stir briskly whilst it is being added. Next dissolve 30 grains of the bicarbonate of soda in half a pint of milk, and sweeten with sugar to taste; this is to be mixed with the arrow root.—Lastly, pour a table-spoonful of lemon juice to the above mixture, and drink it in a state of effervescence; a tea-spoonful of

brandy is sometimes added to the lemon juice. The above is extremely useful when the stomach is irritable, and will not bear solids of any description. Arrow Root is now extensively prepared in this country from the potatoe, and in the island of Portland, from the roots of the *arum maculatum*, or wake robin; these kinds are very inferior to the genuine arrow root, which also varies considerably in quality.

**ASARABACCA.** Used as an crrhinc for the purpose of increasing the discharge and exciting the membrances of the nose in headach and chronic diseases of the eyes. It is best used in conjunction with other articles of milder properties, and the Asarabacca Cephalic Snuff prepared in this way, is kept at the Medical Hall.

**ASBESTOS.**—(*Or Salamander's wood.*) As its latter name implies, it is indestructable by fire at the most intense heat; it also resists the action of the strongest acids, and is therefore used in the oxy-muriatic fire-box, to absorb the acid necessary for igniting the match: cloth has been made of the fibres of this substance, which resists the action of fire; and these fibres are also frequently used in the same way as cotton, to form what is called the perpetual wick for lamps.

**ASSAFŒTIDA.** Astispasmodic, stimulant, carminative. Dose 5 to 20 grains in pills. It is a medicine very serviceable in those hysterical affections to which delicate females are liable. About 5 grains, with an equal quantity of aloes, form a combination extremely useful in such cases; particularly where the bowels are liable to constipation. About half a dram of the gum, with a dram of rhubarb, divided into 18 pills, constitute a very useful remedy in those affections of the stomach, attended with flatulence, indigestion, &c. Two of these pills may be taken an hour before dinner, or at bed-time occasionally. Five grains of assafœtida with one of opium form a most excellent anti-spasmodic pill, to be taken at bed-time in asthma.

**BALSAM CAPAIVA.** Stimulant, and diuretic. Dose 20 drops to a dram, twice or thrice a day, in jelly, mucilage,

brown sugar, or the yolk of an egg. The balsam of capaiva is a medicine of great value in checking the diseased secretions of the urinary passages; it is taken in the doses specified, for the removal of fluor albus, gleet, &c.; and of late it has been used with peculiar advantage in these diseases when combined with the saturated tinctures of buchu leaves, and of cubebs.—*Vide* these Preparations. The Resin of Capaiva, which is the balsam reduced by evaporation to the consistency of an extract, is now frequently prescribed in the form of pill for the same purposes as the balsam; but it is questionable if this preparation is so effectual as the balsam itself, as the volatile oil is driven off during the process of inspissating it.

**BALSAM, CANADA.** Used in the manufacture of varnish for engravings, &c. It is sometimes given in the same diseases for which capaiva is prescribed.

**BALSAM, PERU.** Stimulant, tonic, expectorant. It is frequently applied with advantage to foul and fœtid ulcers, and is sometimes dropped into the ear, combined with three times its quantity of ox gall, or what perhaps is better, castor oil, for deafness and fœtid discharge. The ear should be previously syringed with a solution of soap: it may be used once a day.

**BALSAM, TOLU.** Stimulant and expectorant; principally used in the form of tincture and sirup.

**BARK, PERUVIAN, PALE.**

\_\_\_\_\_ POWDER.

\_\_\_\_\_ YELLOW.

\_\_\_\_\_ POWDER.

\_\_\_\_\_ RED.

\_\_\_\_\_ POWDER.

\_\_\_\_\_ BRUISED, for decoctions. Tonic, stomachic, febrifuge, astringent. Dose in powder, 10 grains to

a dram and a half. In *decoction* 1 ounce to 2 ounces. It may however be well to observe, that bark in substance has of late fallen into considerable disuse, since the discovery of the new chemical called the sulphate of quinine, which is found to agree better with the stomach, does not contain any of the fibrous particles of the bark, and possesses all its properties in the most concentrated state.—*Vide* SULPHATE OF QUININE. The decoction of bark is made by boiling an ounce of the bruised bark in a pint of water for ten minutes, and in a tin vessel lightly covered. The liquor should then be strained through a linen cloth whilst it is hot.

**BARK, CANELLA.** An aromatic bitter, little used in this country, but on the Continent very extensively; the best form of taking it is the tincture.—*Vide* TINCTURE. It is one of the ingredients in the compound called usquebaugh; a liqueur used with advantage by persons of gouty habit, or those who are liable to spasm or cramp in the stomach. The following is a good form for making usquebaugh:—Take of allspice, anise seeds, and carraway seeds, of each 3 ounces; mace, cloves, and nutmegs, of each 2 ounces; coriander seeds, 8 ounces; Canella bark, 3 ounces; saffron,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ounces; sugar  $2\frac{1}{2}$  pounds; rectified spirits of wine, 5 gallons. Let them stand for a fortnight, then filter and bottle.

**BARK, CASCARILLA.** Tonic, stomachic. Dose 10 grains to a dram. When burned in a room it emits a most agreeable perfume, and is often used in the manner of pastiles. The infusion of cascarilla is a warm tonic, and is found to agree well with the stomach in those cases of indigestion attended with excessive flatulence.

**BARK, OAK.** Chiefly used externally as a styptic astringent, and antiseptic when it is applied in fine powder, or mixed with water, in the form of a poultice, to gangrenous and fœtid ulcers. A decoction of the bark is often prescribed as an injection in fluor albus and other diseases of debility affecting females.



**BASILIC, OR ROYAL POWDER.** This is a convenient preparation to be used as a purgative on many occasions, and may be considered one of the best recipes from the old pharmacopœias. The dose for an adult is from 20 to 40 grains, which may be made into a bolus, or taken in jelly. For children who are subject to worms, or tension of the abdomen, (which latter symptom generally indicates either obstruction, or want of proper action in the mesenteric glands,) this powder will certainly prove beneficial in doses of 5, 10, or 15 grains, according to the age of the child. A species of gingerbread, in the form of nuts, in which this powder is concealed, is often given to such children as object to medicine.

**BAUME DE VIE, or Compound Decoction of Aloes.** Stomachic, mildly cathartic, emmenagogue. The baume de vie has long been used with advantage by females who have habitually a constipated state of the bowels, and who are otherwise irregular in their evacuations. Like aloes, the action of it is principally on the lower intestines; but from the mode of preparing it, the aloe which it contains is not so liable to irritate or produce piles. Dose half an ounce to 2 ounces, in the morning fasting, in peppermint water. Equal parts of baume de vie and peppermint water, with half an ounce of Epsom salt to each ounce, form the baume de vie mixture, a warm stomachic aperient in gouty and bilious constitutions. The baume de vie was the favourite medicine of Queen Charlotte, and has ever since been esteemed by the Royal Family.

**BLUE, OR MERCURIAL PILL.** This medicine, when taken to the extent of 3 or 5 grains, twice a day, is frequently prescribed by the profession in cases in which it is necessary to produce salivation; but as great caution is needful in the administration of it, both as to the proper time for its use, and the fitness of the constitution to undergo the effects of so powerful a remedy, it can only be safely taken in such cases under the direction of a practitioner. In affections of the liver, such as tor-

pidity, or want of proper action in that organ, in which a sufficiency of bile for the regular process of digestion is not secreted, about 3 or 5 grains of the blue pill may be taken once or twice a week, at bed-time; and, to assist the operation, it may be combined with 8 or 10 grains of the compound extract of colocynth, or a Seidlitz, or an aperient sodaic powder, may be taken early the following morning. 4 or 5 grains of blue pill and 8 or 10 grains of rhubarb is also an excellent purgative in bilious affections. 5 grains of the blue pill, and 10 grains of Dover's Powder mixed, and formed into 3 pills, and taken at bed-time, will, on the first appearance of dysentery, oftentimes put a stop to the complaint; but it will be well also to take on the following morning a mild purgative, such as castor oil or rhubarb. Some constitutions are particularly liable to be affected by the smallest quantity of mercury, when this is known by the patient, the practitioner in attendance should be made acquainted with the fact, as such information may regulate his prescription.

**BLUE VITRIOL, OR STONE.** An application for fungus or proud flesh. It is also used internally as a prompt emetic when poison has been taken, in doses of from 2 grains to 10 dissolved in four ounces of water; large draughts of warm water should succeed the use of it. It is a powerful styptic, and for that purpose is employed for stopping hæmorrhage from leech-bites, &c.

**BOLE, ARMENIAN.**—(*Levigated.*) It is much used for dentifrices.

**BORAX.** Rarely used internally. It is applied as a gargle, or wash, for thrush in the mouth; in which case half an ounce may be dissolved in half a pint of distilled water, and sweetened with honey. This will also be found an excellent gargle in sore throat, relaxation of the uvula, &c. A small piece of borax dissolved gradually in the mouth, affords relief in the apthous affection, to which old people are more particularly subject.

Borax is used extensively in the arts, especially as a flux for metals.

**BUCHU LEAVES.** Lithontriptic, tonic, astringent. Dose 15 grains to 30. The plant from which these leaves are procured, is a native of the Cape of Good Hope, where it is esteemed as a very valuable medicine for rheumatism, fluor albus, gleet, affections of the bladder and kidneys. The mode of using the leaves by the inhabitants of the Cape, is in the form of infusion, which is made by pouring a pint of boiling water on one ounce of the leaves, and allowing them to stand for 4 or 6 hours in a closely covered vessel; about a wine glassful of this infusion is taken twice or thrice a day. The leaves are also used in the same manner as chamomiles, as a fomentation to the parts affected with rheumatism or palsy. Since this medicine has been introduced, the testimonies of several eminent practitioners have been advanced in its favour, but as the medicinal properties reside chiefly in the essential oil, a saturated tincture has been found more efficacious than the infusion.—*Vide TINCTURE OF BUCHU.*

**BURGUNDY PITCH.** Used as a stimulant plaster for the chest, in affections of the lungs, and their membranes, but is not so certain in producing the necessary excitement as the warm plaster.

**CAFEINE.** A salt produced from coffee, supposed to possess the irritating property of the berry, consequently that description of coffee which contains the least of this salt is the most wholesome as a beverage; the Mocha is preferred by physicians on the Continent.

**CALOMEL.** Alterative, antisiphilitic, purgative, and antiscorbutic. It is a curious circumstance with regard to this article, that it seems to assist the operation of other remedies, quite different in their effect, and assumes, according to its combination, the action of the ingredient with which it is



united ; with diuretics, as squills, foxglove, &c., it is diuretic ; with purgatives, as rhubarb, aloes, &c., it is purgative ; with camphor, assafoetida, &c., it is antispasmodic ; and in combination with antimonials, it increases their sudorific effect. Dose as an alterative or to excite salivation, 1 to 2 grains night and morning ; as a purgative from 3 to 6 grains ; in which case it may be taken either alone at bed-time, and carried off in the morning by a Seidlitz powder, or some other mild purgative, or combined with the compound extract of colocynth, as directed under that article, or with about 15 or 20 grains of rhubarb when there is a redundance of bile. Children, from the large quantity of mucus contained in the intestines, will oftentimes bear nearly as large a dose as adults, and 1, 2, or 3 grains may generally be given to them as a purgative, either combined with rhubarb, scammony, or merely taken in jelly over night, and the operation assisted on the following morning by a dose of senna-tea, or the compound extract of senna.

**CALOMEL, PATENT.** This preparation was first made by Howard, Jowel, and Co. of London, and it having been found less liable to produce griping, being milder in its operation, and equally effectual as the common calomel, has been almost invariably prescribed by London physicians. It is certainly more adapted to persons who have delicate bowels, and to children. The dose is the same as that of common calomel.

**CALAMINE POWDER.** Applied chiefly as an absorbent to infants, when chafed and excoriated.

**CAMPHOR.** Antispasmodic, diaphoretic, narcotic, antiseptic. Dose 3 grains to 15 in form of pill. Externally, when combined with oil or spirit, it forms an excellent stimulant and anodyne embrocation for sprains, bruises, chilblains, rheumatic and gouty pains, &c. The camphorated soap is much used for scald-head, chapped hands, and chilblains. Camphor enters into the composition of sealing-wax, varnish, &c. The camphor lozenge is used for lowness of spirits, spasm, &c.

CAMPHOR, SPIRITS OF.—*Vide* CAMPHOR.

———— JULAP. Used in combination with ether, spirits of lavender, and sal volatile, for lowness of spirits, hysterics, spasm of the stomach, asthma, &c. Dose 2 ounces. A preparation called Essence of Camphor is sold at the Medical Hall, with which camphor julap may be made at the moment it is required by adding 30 drops of it to a wine-glassful of water, and stirring them briskly.—*Vide* ETHER, SPIRITS, LAVENDER, &c.

CAMPHORATED OIL.—*Vide* CAMPHOR.

CARAWAY SEEDS. The same properties as anise seeds, and used in the same manner.

CARBONATE OF POTASH. Antacid and diuretic. Dose from 10 to 20 grains, properly diluted. If a scruple be dissolved in 2 table spoonfuls of water, and then mixed with one table spoonful of lemon juice, they form an agreeable saline draught.—*Vide* SALT OF TARTAR.

CARBONATE OF SODA. Properties and dose as above.

CARMINE. This article is not used internally, but is sometimes *applied* with advantage as a *ruby-facient*.

CARRAGEEN, OR IRISH MOSS. The *fucus crispus* commonly known by the above names, has long been highly esteemed by the peasants on the western coast of Ireland, as a dietetic remedy for various diseases; more especially for consumption, dysentery, rickets, scrofula, and affections of the kidneys and bladder; dissolved by being boiled in water, it forms a thick mucilage, more pure and agreeable than that produced from any other vegetable; and the jelly made from it is found to agree better with the stomach than any of those prepared from animal substances. A decoction of the moss, made by boiling half an ounce, in a pint and a half of water or milk, until re-

duced to a pint, is recommended as food for children affected with scrofulous and rickety diseases,—for such as are delicate and weakly, and for infants brought up by hand, or after weaning. As an article of diet for invalids, generally, it is highly nutritious, bland, and easy of digestion. The decoction in water is also taken for the relief of cough, at any time in the course of the day, when it is troublesome, and it is, for this purpose, simply sweetened with honey or sugar, or the syrup of poppies, syrup of squills, or the honey of roses, as the case may indicate. It must, however, be admitted, that experience of the virtues of this moss, in cough, does not justify the expectation that it will supersede the Iceland Moss, the bitter principle of which renders it so valuable as a tonic as well as a demulcent.

**CASSIA.** An inferior kind of cinnamon, used for culinary purposes.

**CASSIA PULP** is produced from the fruit of the cassia fistula. Dose as an aperient, 1 dram ; as a cathartic, 2 or 3 drams. It is usually combined with senna, manna, and aromatics, as in the essence of senna, prepared at the Medical Hall.

**CASTILE SOAP.** Used in combination with other articles as a purgative and diuretic. Dose 5 to 10 grains. One dram of Castile soap and 10 drops of the oil of juniper divided into 12 pills, (of which 2 may be taken night and morning,) are often serviceable in slight cases of gravel.

**CASTOR OIL.**—(*Cold drawn.*) Purgative. An excellent medicine for females during pregnancy, and for children ; being less stimulant than most other purgatives, it may be given with safety in cases where they would be injurious. As it operates speedily, it is particularly serviceable in affections of the bowels, colic, and dysentery. Dose  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ounce, floating on warm milk, coffee, water, or any of the medicated waters ; some persons can take it more readily when beaten up with the yolk of an egg. Castor oil and Daffy's Elixir, or the tincture of

rhubarb, in the proportion of 6 drams of the former to 2 of either of the latter medicines, is an excellent remedy for griping pains in the bowels. An ounce of castor oil and about 15 drops of the essence of peppermint may be also advantageously taken for the same purpose. The great fluctuation in the price of this article has caused it to be frequently adulterated with olive and almond oil; and when thus mixed, it is very difficult of detection. It is, however, sometimes desirable to combine it with the almond oil for very young infants; equal parts are used for this purpose, and a tea spoonful of the mixture may be repeated every two or three hours until it operates. Syrup of capillaire may be used instead of the almond oil to make it more palatable; and to render it carminative 4 or 5 drops of the essence of dill or aniseeds may be added to an ounce of the mixture thus formed. A few drops of castor oil dropped into the ear every night at bed-time, has been found serviceable in deafness arising from an accumulation and thickening, or even a deficiency of the wax. One ounce of castor oil with about 20 drops of the liquor of potass and an ounce of peppermint or common water is esteemed a good purgative in France, when acidity prevails, or in cases of poisoning by any of the acids; under which circumstances the quantity of the potass must be increased in proportion to the activity of the acid swallowed; and where the liquor of potass is not at hand, the salt of tartar will do equally well.

**CASTOR OIL.**—(*West Indian*.) This being expressed by means of heat, is less agreeable, and is chiefly used for common or veterinary purposes.

**CAUSTIC.**—(*Lunar*) Escharotic. Used for warts and fungus. In the hands of the practitioner it is employed internally in epilepsy, and externally for lotions.

**CAYENNE PEPPER.** Is a powerful stimulant, and is therefore seldom used but in very minute proportions. It is frequently combined with calomel or blue pill, to obviate their griping effects. The Cayenne gargle is much used in chronic



sore throats, elongation of the uvula, and swelled tonsils. The acidulated lozenge of Cayenne is kept prepared for the same purposes at the Medical Hall.

CHALK.—(*Prepared.*) Antacid, absorbent. Dose a scruple to a dram, combined with cinnamon water, in relaxation of the bowels arising from acidity ; but is always best preceded by a purgative.

CHALK, FRENCH. Used for marking woollen cloth, removing grease, &c.

CHARCOAL.—(*Levigated.*) (In France called *Magnesie noir.*) This is used as a dentrifice. When combined with bread and water, or, what is better, the grounds of porter or yeast, it is applied as a poultice to ulcers which have a foul and putrid discharge, or which indicate a disposition to mortification. Dr. Stevenson, of Philadelphia, gives a favourable account of the use of Charcoal in biliary derangements ; he says it is an excellent aperient and tonic, and extols it in pulmonary and hepatic disease, where great debility, accompanied with hectic fever, renders the use of other medicines hopeless ; he also advises it to be tried in cases of derangement of the digestive system ; the dose is a tea-spoonful twice or thrice a day in milk ; the charcoal should be fresh made for the above purposes, and kept in well stopped bottles.

CHINIOIDIA. A new alkaline substance, discovered by Sertuerer in the red and yellow barks, which he states has more medicinal power than even the quinina or cinchonia ; it resembles the latter in taste, colour, and insolubility in water ; he also says that as a febrifuge, it is superior to quinina and cinchonia. He prescribes it in doses of 3 grains thrice a day, followed by a little vinegar.

CHLORIDE OF LIME, OR BLEACHING POWDER. A chemical preparation, recommended by D. G. Labarraque Pharmaciaan of Paris, for disinfecting the atmosphere of foul effluvia, staying the progress of decomposition in animal

matter, and destroying contagion ; it has since been found to possess all the properties described by him. It is used dissolved in water ; and for the convenience of those who have cause to employ it, is kept at most Medical Establishments, in the form of solution. The directions for using it are as follow : to a wine-glassful of the liquid add three quarts of water, and it is then fit for use.

To prevent infection from small-pox, measles, cholera-morbus, scarlet and typhus fevers, sprinkle the *diluted liquid* about the chamber of the sick ; soak the linen of the patient in it, and afterwards rinse it in water ; put a wine-glassful into the water of the night-chair or bed-pan : if death take place, wash the body with it occasionally, and it will retard putrefaction.

To purify the air of close and confined hospitals, work-houses, prisons, ships, courts of justice, places of public amusement, &c., sprinkle them with a small quantity of the *diluted liquid*.

To destroy all offensive and putrid effluvia, arising from drains, sewers, cess-pools, &c., pour into them half a pint of the liquid mixed with a pailful of water.

Tainted meat, fish, game, &c., will be divested of all smell ; and fresh meat may be kept much longer, in the warmest weather, *without the slightest injury to its quality or taste*, if sprinkled with or dipped into the *diluted liquid*, at intervals, and suspended in the air.

Fruit-trees, flowers, and vegetables, will be freed from insects, by watering them with the *diluted liquid*. The solution has been successfully used by many surgeons of repute both in these countries and on the continent ; in cases of carbuncle, gangrene, sloughy ulcers, and putrid sore throats ; it has also been applied to burns and scalds with decided benefit where destruction of parts seemed inevitable. Baths of the solution, properly diluted, have also removed inveterate cases of itch.

The Chloride of Lime is also used for preparing the chlorine gas, which has been so highly extolled by Dr. Cattereau, a

French physician, and Dr. Elliotson, of London, for the relief of pulmonary consumption; the most simple plan is that suggested by Dr. Wallace, of London, which is “to put half an ounce of the dried ehloride of lime into a saueer, and to pour upon it half an ounce of the dilute sulphurie acid; as soon as the acid comes in eontact with the ehloride of lime, the gas begins to escape, and if the saueer be plaeced on a table in the eentre of the room, the gas will in a few minutes be diffused throughout the atmosphere.” This mixture of the gas with the atmosphere, is certainly a better mode of using it than in the eoneentrated and undiluted state at first reecomended; it is not so liable to producee cough or uneasiness in the chest, symptoms easily brought on when the lungs or bronchial passages have become diseased. Recent experiments of Mr. Simeon, (in the *Annales de Chemie*,) prove that chlorine is the best antidote to the poisonous effect of prussie acid.—Chlorine destroys the virus of organie poisons, and probably that which produrees hydrophobia.

**CHLORIDE OF SODA**, (*Solution of.*)—Is used for the same purposes as the above, but is more generally prescribed for gargles, lotions, &c. &c. It has been administered with suecess in the malignant stages of measles, small-pox, fever, &c., to the extent of from 10 to 30 drops in a wine-glassful of water every four or six hours; and it may probably be found useful in the Indian cholera morbus, should it ever visit these countries.

**CHIRAYITA HERB.** A vegetable produet from India, where the natives and the English physieians esteem it an excellent stomachie and deobstruent. It has a strong aromatic bitter taste; report speaks very favourably of it as a remedy for indigestion, flatulenee, viseeral obstructions, &c.; it is used in the form of infusion, of half an ounce of the herb to a pint of water, of which two or three table-spoonfuls should be taken twice or thrice a day.

**CHAMOMILE FLOWERS.** Tonic and stomachie. They are used in the form of infusion, commonly called chamomile tea.

Dose, a wine-glassful twice or thrice a day, in cases of indigestion, &c. They are also used either alone or in combination with poppy heads, for fomentations. The essence of ginger and chamomile is a very convenient form of taking this medicine, and has been found very serviceable when excessive flatulence is attendant upon other symptoms of indigestion.

CINNAMON. Aromatic and cordial.

CLOVES. do. do.

COCHINEAL. Chiefly used in medicine for its colour; also in pickles, dyes, &c.

COCOA. The various preparations of the cocoa nut having obtained considerable reputation as articles of diet for invalids, as well as affording most grateful beverages in health, it has been deemed proper to give them a place in this catalogue. The nut from which they are prepared is of a farinacious nature, combined with a peculiar kind of oil and aroma, and so well blended naturally, that it has been thought to contain alkaline properties also. It is a bland, sweet, and nourishing food, and when it is desirable to support the constitution without producing excitement, (which tea and coffee are liable to do,) it is esteemed by the faculty as one of the best beverages for breakfast, lunch, &c. A French physician has asserted, that one ounce of chocolate contains more nutriment than a pound of beef, and the experience of many other physicians, amongst whom may be enumerated, Hoffinan, Cullen, Quincy, and Baillie, has determined that in hectic, scorbutic, and melancholic disease, it is generally preferable to every other diet. Water is undoubtedly the best solvent for it, although milk is more agreeable, and therefore more generally used. As it is of a lubricating character, advantage has often been derived from the use of it in gout, stone, gravel, and diseases of the alimentary canal. The chocolate lozenge is sold in Paris for the relief of cough arising from a deficiency of the natural mucus of the throat, and is given to children of a scrofulous tendency, to nourish the constitution. The cocoa paste is frequently eaten as a confection.



**COLOCYNTH.**—(*Or Bitter Apple.*) For its medicinal properties, *vide* EXTRACT. It is used in substance for keeping moths from woollen clothes, furs, &c., for which purpose it is thrown carelessly in the different folds, and scattered about the shelves and drawers.

**COLCHICUM.**—(*Or Meadow Saffron.*) This plant has for many years formed the chief ingredient in the various patent medicines for the cure of gout and rheumatism, and is now much used by practitioners for those diseases, and frequently with most decided advantage. It nevertheless is a medicine which sometimes produces most unpleasant symptoms, and requires to be continued very cautiously ; the bowels should be well freed previous to the use of it. The preparations used in practice are made for the most part from the seeds and root, but the best are the alkaline wine and ammoniated tincture of the seeds.—*Vide* those articles.

**COLUMBO ROOT.** Tonic. The infusion (made by pouring half a pint of boiling water upon 2 drams of the bruised root, which should stand for two hours in a covered vessel) is an excellent and agreeable bitter for indigestion, &c. Dose 2 ounces ; to which may be added a tea-spoonful of the tincture, and 5 or 10 grains of the supercarbonate of soda, where acidity prevails.

**CONSERVE OF ROSES.** Used chiefly for coughs and colds. Dose 1 dram to 1 ounce. It is a good vehicle for mixing powders in for children, and forms the basis of most of the pectoral electuaries.

**CONSERVE OF HIPS.** Used in a similar manner, and for the same purposes as the conserve of roses. Two ounces of the conserve of hips, half an ounce of finely powdered spermaceti, half an ounce of fine almond oil, and one ounce of the syrup of white poppies, well mixed together in a mortar, is a linctus used very much in England for allaying the tickling cough

by which consumptive persons are more particularly affected. Dose a tea-spoonful occasionally.

**CORIANDER SEEDS.** Warm and carminative. Used to conceal the taste of nauseous medicines, such as senna ; they may be employed for the same purposes and in the same way as anise seeds.

**CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE.**—(*Poison.*) Chiefly used in veterinary practice, for blisters, washes, &c.

**CREAM OF TARTAR.** Mildly purgative, cooling, diuretic. Dose 1 dram to half an ounce. It is used in combination with sulphur as a spring purgative, in cases of piles, and for making the imperial drink, or pop, for which the following is the formula :—Take

Six pounds loaf sugar.

Half a dozen lemons.

Three ounces Jamaica ginger, bruised.

Three ounces of cream of tartar.

Five gallons of water.

The lemons to be peeled very thin, and the white part to be cast aside : the pulp should then be sliced and put into a vessel with the outer peel, the sugar, ginger, and cream of tartar, upon which pour five gallons of boiling water ; the vessel should then be covered, and the whole suffered to stand twelve hours, when the liquor is to be strained through a fine hair sieve : which being done, half a pint of *balm*, and an equal quantity of brandy, or any other spirit, must be added : stir well together, and bottle immediately for use. The corks should be tied over. This is a pleasant and wholesome beverage in the summer season.

**CROTON OIL.** Drastic purgative ; dose 1 drop mixed with crumb of bread, and made in pills. This is one of the most active purgative medicines in use ; it is seldom prescribed but in extreme cases ; it acts speedily upon the bowels, generally in a few minutes after taking it. In obstinate constipation of the

bowels, after other purgatives have failed in producing an evacuation, this medicine should be tried. For extreme costiveness of body 1 drop combined with a dram of the colocynth pill, and divided into 12 pills, will be found a useful form of medicine : 1 or 2 of these pills may be taken as occasion may indicate.

CUBEB POWDER. Same properties as capaiva. Dose half a dram to a dram and a half, twice or thrice a day, in brown sugar, treacle, &c.—*Vide* TINCTURE.

CURRY POWDER. This article being formed altogether of seeds and spices used in medicine, is introduced here. The ingredients are mostly of a nature which lose their flavour by being long kept in a state of powder; thus if it be prepared from an approved recipe, that which is made at home will be found preferable to any imported from India. It is constantly kept at the Medical Hall, and prepared from the recipe of an officer long resident in India.

DAFFY'S ELIXER.—*Vide* COMPOUND TINCTURE OF SENNA.

DECOCTION OF BARK.—*Vide* BARK.

DOVER'S POWDER. Anodyne, diaphoretic. As its action is to determine to the skin, it is often given in severe colds: but in this case it should be preceded by a purgative, and followed by copious dilutions of some tepid fluid, as water, barley-water, gruel, &c. It is also used under the same regulations in rheumatic affections, gout, &c. Dose 5 to 15 grains at bed-time, in pill or bolus, or mixed in jelly, sugar, &c.

EAU DE COLOGNE. This article having become an almost indispensable requisite of the toilette since the peace, many perfumers have been induced to prepare it very extensively in this country: in fact, nearly the whole of the Eau de Cologne sold in the British empire, is of British manufacture; and the larger proportion of the foreign is made at Paris instead of Cologne. Messrs. B., to avoid all doubt upon the article sold in

their Establishment, have for many years imported it direct from Cologne, and from the Farina, who holds the original recipe, consequently they can vouch for the genuineness of it. The genuine Eau de Cologne is prepared by Jeane Marie Farina, vis a vis de la place Juliers a Cologne. Another kind, prepared also at Cologne, is kept at the Establishment, but as the original cost of the former at Cologne is more than that of the latter, there is a correspondent difference of price.

**ELIXIR VITRIOL.** Astringent, cooling, tonic. Dose 10 to 20 drops in a wine glass of water; used also for gargles, in the proportion of from a dram to a dram and a half, in half a pint of water, barley-water, &c. It is a most useful medicine for checking internal hæmorrhage, spitting of blood, and profuse perspiration arising from debility, hectic fever, &c. It is prescribed occasionally with advantage to allay excessive thirst arising from irritation in the stomach, for which reason it is frequently taken by persons who have been hard drinkers; it has also proved successful in checking vomiting when opium and other remedies have failed, and has, therefore, been given for this purpose in cholera morbus.

**EPSOM SALT.**—(*Purified.*) Mildly aperient. Dose as a purgative, half an ounce to one ounce and a half, well diluted in gruel or water; as a laxative one or two tea-spoonfuls dissolved in a wine-glass of water, once or twice a day; to which may be added 10 or 15 drops of elixir of vitriol, to make it more cooling and agreeable. Epsom salt is found too cold for some stomachs, in which cases a tea-spoonful of the essence of ginger should be added to each dose. Epsom salt is subject to much adulteration, and numerous accidents have taken place in consequence of OXALIC ACID having been given in its stead, which latter article has been expelled the Medical Hall, to obviate the possibility of similar errors. The efflorescent Epsom salt, deprived of the water of crystallization, is more adapted to the space afforded for this article in a medicine chest; the dose is

only one-half that of the crystals, besides which it is rendered more agreeable by being combined with the other salts found in the natural spring at Epsom in Surry. The crystals of Epsom salt are often adulterated with small crystals of the common Glauber's salt. Purified Epsom salt, tinted rose colour, is sold in bottles at the Medical Hall; the colour is intended to prevent error, and to render them totally different in appearance to oxalic acid and other crystals which are liable to be mistaken for it.

**ERGOT OF RYE.**—(*Or Spurred Rye.*) Emmenagogue. —Used also in difficult and tedious labours, but only under the direction of the accoucheur.—Dose 10 grains. When used as an emmenagogue, about half an ounce is infused in half a pint of water, and two or three table-spoonfuls of the infusion are taken three or four times a day. It was introduced from America, where it has been used for many years for both the above purposes.

**ERYNGO ROOT.**—(*Candied.*) Frequently used for coughs and colds, and in making the artificial asses' milk.—*Vide* HARTSHORN SHAVINGS.

**ESSENCE OF BERGAMOT.** A perfume.

———— LEMON. do.

———— ORANGE PEEL. do.

———— FLOWERS, (*Oil of Neroli.*) do.

———— AMBERGRIS. do.

———— OF BITTER ALMONDS. do.

———— MUSK. do.

———— GINGER.—*Vide* GINGER.

**ESSENCE OF PEPPERMINT, PENNYROYAL, CINNAMON, DILL, ANISEED, AND FENNEL,** for making



the carminative and cordial waters bearing these names.—*Vide* WATERS. If from 10 to 15 drops of any of these essences be mixed with a wine-glassful of water, the combination will be sufficiently strong for ordinary purposes, and will supercede the necessity of having the distilled waters, which are always liable to become injured by keeping.

ETHER. Stimulant, antispasmodic, externally cooling. Dose 30 drops to a tea-spoonful, in water or camphor julap. It is chiefly given in hysterics, asthma, and spasmodic affections; when applied to the temples for headach, in consequence of the coolness it produces, it gives almost instantaneous relief. Ether evaporates rapidly, and requires to be kept in a stopper bottle; it should also be taken without delay when it is poured out. Ether is sometimes used with advantage for deafness, in which case the vial containing the ether is put into hot water, and a tube being affixed to the mouth of the vial, the vapour is conveyed to the ear. It is also applied in the same manner to relieve certain nervous affections of the eyelids. The Ethereal odontalgica is one of the best applications in the relief of tooth-ach.

ETHIOP'S MINERAL. Used in scrofula and affections of the skin. Dose 10 to 30 grains, in honey or sugar. It is a very uncertain preparation.

EXTRACT OF ALOES.—(*Aqueous.*) Cathartic, anthelmintic, and emmenagogue, acting chiefly upon the lower intestines; but from the manner in which it is prepared, it is found not to irritate in the same degree as the aloe in its usual state; dose 5 to 10 grains in pill.

EXTRACT OF BARK. *Vide* BARK. Dose 10 to 20 grains in pills.

EXTRACT OF COLOCYNTH, COMPOUND. Purgative. This is decidedly the most useful combination of purgatives in the pharmacopœia, and so highly has it been es-



teemed by some leading practitioners in the great metropolis, as being applicable to the majority of complaints, that it is said they kept varied forms of prescriptions, containing this compound, ready written. 5 or 10 grains taken at bed-time may be used in ordinary constipation of the bowels. 2 or 3 grains of calomel and 10 grains of the extract mixed, (divided into 3 pills,) is an excellent purgative in bilious affections. It is also frequently combined with blue pill in the proportion of 5 grains of each made in 2 pills, and taken at bed-time, for the same purpose; but it is desirable occasionally to take a Seidlitz powder the following morning to assist the operation when torpidity of the liver exists, or when plethora is to be diminished.

**EXTRACT OF DANDELION.** Aperient, diuretic, deobstruent. Dose 20 to 60 grains, dissolved in fresh made whey, goats' or asses' milk. It has been found of considerable service in cases of consumption and dropsical affections. It is much used by the French. The inspissated juice, prepared from the fresh root, is kept at the Medical Hall.

**EXTRACT OF GENTIAN.** Tonic, stomachic. Dose 5 to 10 grains in pills, either alone, or combined with an equal quantity of rhubarb.

**EXTRACT OF LETTUCE.** Anodyne. Used chiefly in chronic cough of old and consumptive persons. Dose 5 to 10 grains in pills, either alone or united with an equal quantity of squill pill. The lozenge containing this medicine, is serviceable in nervous and irritating cough.

**EXTRACT OF POPPIES.** Properties and dose as extract of lettuce.

**EXTRACT OF SARSAPARILLA, FLUID, OR CORTICAL ESSENCE.**—(*Simple and Compound.*) Alterative, antiscorbutic, diuretic, and demulcent. Sarsaparilla has, of late years, been much used as an alterative in scrofulous affections, scurvy, and other cutaneous diseases; and is considered

by the most eminent surgeons of the present day, as the very best medicine for re-establishing the constitution after it has undergone the effects of mercury, or has been seriously injured by a long continuance of one of the most baneful maladies to which human nature is liable, particularly under that state which is denominated the *secondary symptoms*, which, if not speedily eradicated, produces serious injury, and will lay the foundation of such derangement in the constitution as will probably last for the remainder of existence, and extend the evil even to the offspring of those who have been thus affected. Sarsaparilla is administered in powder, sirup, decoction, and extract; but experience has proved, that the extract, in the fluid state, is the best preparation. As the medicinal properties reside entirely in the bark, the powder which contains the woody fibre, ground with the bark, requires too large a bulk for the dose to be admissible in debilitated stomachs. The sirup, in consequence of the quantity of sugar it contains, cannot hold in solution any useful quantity of the extractive, and is liable to acidify in weak stomachs, thereby inducing further derangement of the digestive organs. The decoction, *when properly made*, (which cannot be done in private houses, from the want of the means to bruise the root,) is undoubtedly a useful mode of taking this medicine, but as it will not keep for more than two or three days, it has also its objections. The fluid extract has none of the above-mentioned disadvantages; it contains all the properties of the root in a concentrated state, will keep for any length of time, and will enable the patient to make the SWEETENING DRINK, of any strength required. Dose of fluid extract, a dessert spoonful twice or thrice a day, in half a pint of water, which is of equal strength with the best made decoction; it is also occasionally taken in lime water, which is supposed by some practitioners to increase its alterative effects. The Fluid Extract of Sarsaparilla was first introduced into practice by Messrs. Butler.

FLOWERS OF BENJAMIN, enter into many cough tinctures; they are employed in the manufacture of perfumes.

Mock arrack is made by dissolving two scruples of the flowers in a quart of best rum, to which it imparts the flavor of arrack.

**FOWLER'S SOLUTION.**—(*Or Solution of Arsenic.*) Tonic. Chiefly used in ague or intermittent fever. Dose from 3 to 15 drops; but requires great caution in the administration. It is also used externally in lotions for cancerous affections.

**FRANKINCENSE.** Used as incense.

**GALLS.** Strongly astringent. Seldom used internally. Externally, they are applied with advantage, in the form of lotion and ointment, to piles. Galls are extensively used in the manufacture of ink. The following is an approved form for that purpose: Take 8 ounces of blue or Aleppo galls, in coarse powder, 4 ounces of logwood chips, 3 ounces of sulphate of iron, 1 ounce of sulphate of copper, 1 ounce of sugar candy, and 3 ounces of small gum arabic. Boil the galls and logwood together in twelve pints of water for an hour, or until half the liquor has been evaporated, strain the decoction through a hair sieve or linen cloth, and add the other ingredients; stir till dissolved, and after allowing it to subside twenty-four hours, put it into a bottle, and cork it closely. The tincture of galls is a test for iron. The pile ointment, as above, is kept at the Medical Hall.

**GARLIC.**—Stimulant, diuretic, expectorant, and anthelmintic; in doses from a tea to a table-spoonful of the expressed juice, it is frequently used with advantage in spasmodic asthma, and hooping cough. If the cloves be macerated in spirit or oil, a useful stimulant embrocation will be formed, which is used for the above diseases.

**GENTIAN ROOT.** Tonic, stomachic. Chiefly used in infusion or tincture.

**GINGER, JAMAICA.** Carminative, stomachic, stimulant. Dose 10 to 20 grains. Ginger is described by one of

the most celebrated authors on *Materia Medica*, as “aromatic, antispasmodic, and carminative,” and recommended by him as being particularly serviceable in flatulent colics, debility, and laxity of the stomach and intestines, and in torpid and phlegmatic constitutions, to excite brisker vascular action. A weak infusion of ginger, known by the name of ginger tea, is an excellent beverage for persons of dyspeptic and gouty habits. A few grains of the aroma, or the finer parts of the Jamaica ginger, added to the ordinary beverage of such persons, will also be found particularly serviceable. Another useful preparation of ginger is the essence, of which a tea-spoonful may be taken under the same circumstances. Ginger, either in substance or essence, may always be added to saline aperients, such as Epsom salt, &c., with great advantage, where they are liable to prove cold in the stomach. A tea-spoonful of the essence of ginger taken in a cupful of chamomile tea, is a good stomachic for flatulence, &c.—*Vide CHAMOMILE FLOWERS.*

**GINGER, AROMA OF.** A preparation of the very finest Jamaica ginger, from which the fibrous and woody parts of the roots are separated; it is recommended to be taken in water, beer, tea, or any other beverage, for stomachic, nervous, and gouty complaints, to assist digestion, expel flatulence, and strengthen the stomach.

**GINGER, BARBADOES.**

—————, POWDER.

**GINGER, CANDIED, OR PRESERVED.**

**GLAUBER'S SALT.** Purgative. Dose 1 dram to 1 ounce plentifully diluted. This medicine is now seldom used, except in veterinary practice, as it generally contains impurities.

**GOULARD'S EXTRACT.** Cooling, astringent. It is only used externally, and then when greatly diluted, as in the following article, called—



**GOULARD'S LOTION, OR WHITE WASH.** No establishment should be without this article, as it is one of the best immediate applications for burns and inflammations ; but it is necessary to state, that it should not be used to excoriated parts, or to burns when the skin is broken, (*Vide LIME WATER.*) The lotion is made by adding a tea-spoonful of the extract, with one of rectified spirits of wine, to a pint of distilled water. An excellent cooling poultice may be made by adding a tea-spoonful of Goulard's Extract to a sufficient quantity of crumb of bread, previously macerated in cold water.

**GRAINS OF PARADISE.** A warm aromatic. Used by veterinary surgeons ; also by brewers to give flavour and pungency to porter.

#### GROATS, PREPARED.

———, EMBDEN.—(*Or Grits.*) The gruel prepared from groats is a more elegant ptisan, and better adapted for invalids, than that which is made from the meal of oats in the ordinary way, as it contains less of the heating and acrid properties of the grain. The following is an approved recipe for making it. Put four table-spoonfuls of groats into a tin saucepan, and pour upon them two pints of cold boiled or soft water, place the saucepan over the fire, and as soon as the water becomes warm let it be poured off, (by this process the groats will be greatly deprived of their acrid matter ;) now pour three quarts of fresh water upon the groats, and let them be gently boiled until about two quarts only remain ; the gruel should then be passed through a sieve for use. As oatmeal gruel may sometimes be preferred, the following form can be recommended, it being that given by Doctor Cullen in his work on Aliments : “ One ounce of oatmeal is sufficient to make two quarts of water gruel. The meal is to be put into three quarts of soft cold water and set over the fire, the meal is to be constantly stirred among the water till it boils ; and then it is to be allowed to boil till a third of the water is boiled away ; the decoction is then to be poured through a linen cloth

into a bowl a little larger than sufficient to contain it. In this bowl it is to be left to cool, and when cooled it will be found to separate into two parts, one of them a mealy cloud of sediment, and the other a very thin and clear liquor; the latter is to be carefully decanted, or poured off for use. To render this more agreeable by the addition of sugar, acids, or aromatics, or to impregnate it with medicinal substances, I leave to the judgment of the physician or nurse." Gruels digest easily, are soft and mucilaginous in their quality, and are used for drink and food, in fevers, inflammations, coughs, hoarseness, &c. &c. Caudle is described by Dr. Kitchener to be made by adding ale, wine, or Brandy, with sugar, to gruel, and when the bowels are disordered, a little nutmeg or ginger grated. Poultices made by mixing oatmeal with beer grounds or yeast, are applied with advantage to tumours and ulcers which have a gangrenous tendency. Oatmeal tea, which is made by pouring boiling water upon oatmeal, (or what would be better, groats,) is a pleasant and demulcent drink in fevers, colds, &c. Flummery is also an article of diet for invalids—it is made as follows: Put about three large handfuls of the best oatmeal with about three pints of cold water into an earthen vessel, let them stand for twenty-four hours, then pour off the clear liquor and add as much water again, which is also to stand for twenty-four hours; strain through a fine sieve, and mix the liquors; then boil any quantity required until it becomes as thick as custard; stir well whilst boiling: add sugar, wine, orange flower water, or milk, as circumstances may require, or as may be most agreeable to the palate.

N. B. The sediment should be stirred up previously to boiling any quantity.

GRIFFITH'S, OR MYRRH AND STEEL PILL.  
Emmenagogue. Dose 10 to 15 grains, twice or thrice a day. This medicine has been long used for overcoming those irregularities of females which depend on debility of the constitution and languid circulation, such as fluor albus or whites, stoppage of the natural periodical discharge, &c.: it at the same time gives



a proper tone to the system at large, and quickens the action of the heart and arteries. Should headach follow or attend the use of it, it should be discontinued for a few days, and a dose or two of Baume de Vie ought to be taken. It may then be persisted in again under the same regulations, until the constitution is restored.

**GUAIAIACUM** (*Or Lignum Vitæ*) SHAVINGS. Used in the decoction of woods.

**GUM ARABIC, WHITE OR PICKED.** Gum Arabic is demuleent. Dose 1 to 2 drams. A small piece dissolved in the mouth relieves cough; dissolved in water or barley water, with the addition of a little lemon-juice, it forms an agreeable cough mixture, in slight cases of cold. Without the lemon juice the same composition is useful in affections of the bladder, kidneys, and their passages. The inferior gum is extensively used in the arts, manufactures, &c. The mucilage of gum arabic, made by boiling 4 ounces of the gum in half a pint of boiling water, and afterwards straining it through linen, besides being used in medicine, is the varnish used for water painting. It is also used for the same purposes as starch, when a greater degree of stiffness is required. Gum Arabic is highly nutritious; during the harvest the Moors who are employed in collecting it, live entirely upon it; and six ounces is sufficient to support a man for a day: it is mixed occasionally with milk, broth, &c.

—————, POWDER.

—————, SECOND.

**GUM AMMONIACUM.** Expectorant, antispasmodic. Dose 5 to 20 grains, in pills. It is extensively used in veterinary practice for chronic cough. The lae or milk prepared from this gum is used as an expectorant in asthma, and the hard cough which attends consumption. The dose of it is about two table-spoonfuls twice or thrice a day.

**GUM BENJAMIN.** Generally used in the form of tinc-

ture, and as perfume and incense. *Vide* FLOWERS OF BENJAMIN.

**GUM GAMBOGE.** Cathartic, &c. The gamboge pill is a strong cathartic, used in obstinate costiveness. Dose 10 to 15 grains at bed-time. Gamboge is the yellow pigment used in water painting, &c.

**GUM GUAIAIACUM.** Anti-rheumatic, stimulant. Dose, 5 to 20 grains. It is for the most part used in the form of tincture.—*Vide* TINCTURE.

**GUM KINO.** Astringent. Dose 10 to 30 grains.

**GUM MASTIC.** Stimulant, corroborant. Dose 10 to 20 grains, in pills. It is much used in the arts as a transparent varnish, and is dissolved for that purpose in *pure* alcohol, or the *rectified* oil of turpentine. It is used for filling the cavities of decayed teeth, and is the principal ingredient in most of the cements for that purpose.

**GUM MYRRH.**

————— **POWDER.** Emmenagogue, tonic, astringent. Dose 10 to 40 grains, in pills or powders. It enters into the composition of many dentifrices.

**GUM TRAGACANTH.**

————— **POWDER.** Demulcent.—Dose and properties nearly the same as gum arabic.

**HARTSHORN SHAVINGS.** Used for jelly, refining coffee, &c. The jelly made by boiling an ounce of the shavings (in a digester) in a quart of water down to a pint, is a light nutriment for delicate and consumptive persons. It is also used by persons of lax bowels. The artificial asses' milk is made by boiling 2 ounces of hartshorn shavings, 2 ounces of pearl barley, 2 ounces of candied cryngo root, and a quarter of an ounce of picked isinglass, in two quarts of water, reduced to one. Strain, and mix with an equal quantity of new milk, and take a tumbler full twice a day; the milk is best added as required.

**HARTSHORN, PREPARED.** Absorbent, astringent. Used for the same purposes as prepared chalk.

**HELLEBORE POWDER.** This medicine is seldom used alone, but enters in the composition of several ointments for the cure of itch. It also has been used in gout, but generally concealed under another name in empirical medicines.

**HEMLOCK.** Narcotic, sedative, alterative. Dose one grain, gradually increased to 10 or 15. It is administered for cancerous affections, diseases of the glands, foul ulcers, and chronic rheumatism. The powder prepared from the dried leaves, and the extract, are the preparations ordered by the colleges. The powder was formerly highly extolled in whooping-cough; the dose varied from half a grain to one grain, according to the age of the child, and was repeated twice or thrice a day. Poultices prepared from the fresh leaves bruised to a pulp, are advantageously applied to cancerous sores, ulcers, and scrofulous glands. The hemlock plaster is also used for similar purposes before suppuration has taken place. Mistakes have occurred from ignorance, in which the hemlock has been used instead of parsley, and of course with unpleasant results.

**HENBANE.** Narcotic, sedative, alterative, and antispasmodic. The extract of henbane is frequently prescribed for the same purposes as opium, and is on many occasions preferable, as it does not constipate the bowels; the dose is from 2 to 5 grains; it is prescribed in hysterical affections, palsy, to procure sleep, allay pain, and diminish nervous irritability. The root is used by the credulous as an anodyne necklace, to ease the pain of cutting the teeth; and the fresh seeds are applied in the cavities of decayed teeth to relieve toothach; the fresh leaves are also used as a cataplasm in painful cancerous affections.

**HIERA PICRA.** Warm cathartic. Dose, 10 to 20 grains mixed up with honey, in the form of bolus. This is a medicine particularly adapted to females of indolent bowels, as

it acts chiefly on the lower intestines. It is found very serviceable in overcoming other irregularities to which they are liable. About an ounce of the powder is dissolved in a pint of Hollands Geneva, and a table-spoonful is taken every morning fasting. It is sometimes taken as a remedy against worms.

HOFFMAN'S ANODYNE. Stimulant, antispasmodic. Used under the same circumstances as ether. Dose half a dram to 2 drams, in camphor julap.

HONEY, NARBONNE.

———, ENGLISH, OR WHITE. Aperient, demulcent. It is used for coughs and colds; in which case it is combined with vinegar, lemon juice, &c. As it acts slightly on the bowels, it is often used to sweeten the food of infants; and is preferable to sugar for sweetening gruel, barley water, &c. The Narbonne honey is generally considered the best.

HOP. Anodyne, sedative, extensively used in brewing, to give flavour, and render the beer capable of being kept for a longer period; the hop also increases the intoxicating effect of malt liquors, and is supposed by many to be the principal cause of that stupefaction which attends drunkenness produced by beer. Some French writers have endeavoured to point out the peculiar effects of certain potations;—to the practice of drinking ardent spirits, they attribute that frenzied state which leads to murder and violence; to wine, that of good feeling and hilarity; and to beer, that of stupefaction, which renders the party unable to act or do mischief. If these effects be generally true, happy would it be for the country if all our peasantry and mechanics were *beer-drinking Britons*; they would then at least avoid the dreadful excesses which are now too frequently committed by them whilst under the influence of gin and whiskey. The hop pillow is frequently used to produce sleep; for this purpose the hops are well dried and put into a bag, on which the patient reclines instead of the ordinary pillow. The preparations most used in medicine are the tincture and extract.—*Vide* TINCTURE AND EXTRACT OF HOPS.

**HYDRIODATE OF POTASH.** The ointment of hydriodate of potash is an excellent application for enlarged glands in the neck and other parts which are of a torpid or scrofulous character.

————— **OF SODA.** Used for the same purposes of the hydriodate of potash.

**HYSSOP.** Expectorant, stimulant, and aromatic. It is esteemed an excellent remedy for asthma, chronic cough, consumption, and all affections of the lungs. It is recommended as a good stomachic, and is said to improve the memory ; but this of course is by the effect of strengthening the stomach. A lozenge, called Pectoral Paste of Hippo and Hyssop, containing the hyssop, ipecacuanha, and gums, is prepared at the Medical Hall, and is highly esteemed for coughs, hoarseness, &c.

**ICELAND MOSS, OR LICHEN.** Demulcent, tonic, nutrient. In coughs, colds, hoarseness, &c., owing to its mucilaginous properties, it is found highly serviceable in removing the irritation which arises from a deficiency of mucous secretion in the throat, &c. For persons of consumptive tendency, it answers two beneficial purposes, viz. allaying the violence of the cough, and contributing nutriment to the system at large, whilst the bitter principle with which that nutriment is combined, serves essentially in giving tone to the stomach. As, however, some patients have a great objection to bitter, the moss may be deprived of that taste by boiling it for a short time in two or three changes of water which must be rejected ; it should then be washed in cold water, and allowed to simmer until it be dissolved. Iceland moss has of late been much used in combination with flour for making bread. In Saxony it was proved that seven pounds of the meal, or ground Iceland moss, boiled with fourteen times its quantity of water, and afterwards mixed and baked with fifty-nine pounds and a half of flour, produced one hundred and eleven pounds and a half of excellent bread : it was proved that *without* the addition of the meal only seventy-



eight pounds three quarters of bread could have been produced from the flour alone. Most of the moss collected in Germany and Norway, is used in England by brewers and ship-biscuit bakers; and it is found that the biscuit which contains the moss, is not so easily injured by worms in sea voyages. The decoction for cough is made by boiling an ounce of moss, well picked and washed, in a pint and a half of water, until only a pint remains, which may be sweetened with honey when strained. When intended for nutriment, it should be boiled until it assumes the thickness of a jelly, and this may be done either in water or milk, as the patient may fancy. The jelly may be had in pots at the Medical Hall.

INFUSIONS, CONCENTRATED, of Roses, Columbo, Quassia, Cloves, Orange Peel, Gentian, Senna, &c. &c. These are extremely convenient preparations, and well adapted for medicine chests, or family collections of medicines; they are found to keep well in warm weather, and are therefore to be preferred to the extemporaneous infusions of the colleges, which with the greatest care will not be fit for use for a longer period than 24 hours during the summer season. One part of any of them combined with seven parts of water is equal in strength to the same quantity of the officinal infusions.

IODINE. A chemical found in marine vegetables, and possessing properties similar (but of much greater strength) to the formerly celebrated burnt sponge, so well known as a cure for bronchocele, goitre, scrofula, &c. The lozenges of iodine and French starch are the most agreeable and manageable form of taking this medicine. Iodine is a remedy which should be used with great caution, as it is liable to produce serious derangement of the nervous system; it increases the pulse, and not unfrequently brings on violent palpitation of the heart; emaciation, indigestion, and even cholera morbus have been known to follow the use of it. In the February Number of 1821 of the *Bibliothèque Universelle* there is a memoir of Doctor



CoinDET explaining numerous cases in which iodine was known to have produced injurious results; and it appears that the magistrates of the Pays de Vaud subjected the use of it to certain salutary restrictions. Iodine has recently been recommended to be inhaled in its gaseous state for tuberculated consumption of the lungs, but with doubtful success. Iodine has been prescribed as an external means of curing certain painful affections of the nerves, such as *tic doloieux*, &c.; it is for this purpose used in the form of vapour; if by this plan the iodine is absorbed, the same injurious effects are liable to follow the use of it as would result from the internal administration of it; it is however a pretty coloured vapour, and may therefore effect a cure by the novelty it affords to the nervous patient.

**IODINE TINCTURE.** Used for the same diseases as the iodine. Dose, 5, 10, or 15 drops twice or thrice a day in water.

**IPECACUANHA, OR HIPPO.** Emetic, expectorant, diaphoretic. Dose as an emetic, 20 to 30 grains; as an expectorant and diaphoretic, 1 to 3 grains. No medicine is more useful in a family than this. In cases where poison has been taken, or any thing that requires immediate removal from the stomach, to produce vomiting is the most important consideration; many a life has been lost for the want of an emetic, to administer as soon as an accident has occurred. After administering an emetic, the patient should be made to drink freely of tepid water, or chamomile tea; this affords the stomach something to act upon, and at the same time by inducing the first symptoms of nausea, renders the stomach more susceptible of excitement. If an emetic be taken in the early stage of fever, it will frequently cut short the disease. As an expectorant it may be either given alone, or combined with a grain or two of Doctor James's Powder; or where that cannot be procured, with a grain of antimonial powder. The same quantity may be used to produce perspiration in colds, when it should be taken at bed-time, and be

succeeded by a bowl of hot gruel, two milk, or white wine whey ; the feet should be immersed in water. Infants, during the process of dentition, are often suddenly attacked with wheezing at the chest, which is greatly increased by exposure to cold : after freeing the bowels by castor oil, or calomel, and rhubarb, &c., from half a grain to a grain, in a little sugar, may be given every six or eight hours. The same mode of practice in whooping cough will also be attended with advantage, more particularly in the inflammatory or first stage of the disease. In croup the same plan will prove the best means of relieving the patient ; the warm bath should also be used, and bleeding may be required ; but this of course requires the decision of a practitioner in medicine. For the spasmodic stage of whooping cough, *vide* PAREGORIC ELIXIR and OIL OF AMBER. The hippo lozenge is an agreeable and useful mode of taking this medicine in recent coughs. An improved form is kept at the Medical Hall ; and the pectoral elixir of hippo and squills made by Messrs. Butler, is a preparation much used in asthma, chronic cough, difficulty of breathing, &c.

IRON, CARBONATE OF. Tonic. Dose 4 grains to half a dram, sometimes given to the extent of one dram. In the smaller doses it is administered for its tonic effects in debility and laxity of the constitution ; but in that painful disease, known by the name of *tic-doloureux*, it is not unfrequently given to the extent of a dram three or four times a day ; and the strongest testimony in its favour has been advanced by most practitioners who have prescribed it in that desperate disease since it was recommended by Mr. Hutchinson. The powder finely levigated is advantageously applied to cancerous sores.

#### ISINGLASS, LONG STAPLE.

---

SHRED. Isinglass is little used in medicine. The various jellies used at table derive their consistency from it ; although too often a fine kind of size is used in lieu of it by confectioners. Isinglass dissolved in

spirit by means of gentle heat, is an excellent varnish for engravings, previous to applying the mastic varnish. Isinglass also, when dissolved in strong acetic acid, forms a firm cement for uniting broken china or glass. Isinglass is used occasionally in making beef, mutton, and veal tea, for invalids. The following is a form much in use for this purpose:—Cut a pound of lean gravy meat into small pieces, put it into a quart and half a pint of cold water, with half an ounce of isinglass; set the saucepan over a very gentle fire, so as to become gradually warm; let it simmer for about an hour, and occasionally take off the scum, then strain it through a piece of muslin. After being strained, it should be allowed to stand for a short time, in order that it may allow any sediment to fall down; it is then fit for use. It may be flavoured with pepper, allspice, or in any other way the patient or physician may decide upon.

This is a species of nutriment which the stomach will bear when solids could not be digested.

**JALAP.** Cathartic, diuretic. Dose 10 to 30 grains. It is an excellent medicine, but has greatly fallen into disuse, owing to its unpleasant taste. The worm nuts are made of gingerbread and jalap, and are occasionally given to children without the taste being perceived.

**JALAP, RESIN OF.** Much used in combination with other purgatives to increase their effects upon the lower intestines, as it can be taken where aloes are not admissible. Dose 5 to 10 grains.

**JALAP, ALKALINE EXTRACT OF.** Dose 5 to 10 grains. In this preparation the resinous part is more soluble; it is rendered saponaceous, and acts more effectually upon the bowels than the common resin of jalap.

**JALAP, COMPOUND POWDER OF.** This is composed of jalap and cream of tartar, and is an excellent hydragogue in dropsy. Dose from 1 to 2 drams.

**JUNIPER BERRIES.** Diuretic. About two ounces of the berries slightly bruised and macerated in a quart of old whiskey, forms a liqueur much used by persons afflicted with gravel. It is combined with water in the same manner as punch, when it is required. Gin and Hollands derive flavour from them.

**LACTUCARIUM.** Called in France *Thridace*. A species of opium produced from the lettuce. Dose 3 to 6 grains.

**LAUDANUM.**—(*Tincture Opium.*) Anodyne, narcotic. Dose 10 to 40 drops. Laudanum is chiefly employed for the purpose of relieving pain, or procuring sleep; but it should not be had recourse to until other means have been used. In pains of a spasmodic nature, such as frequently occur in the bowels, after purgatives have been administered without relief, a small dose of laudanum will oftentimes be found particularly serviceable, especially when combined with peppermint, or any of the aromatic waters. When the patient is greatly exhausted by want of sleep, a small dose will frequently quiet the nervous system, and prove highly advantageous. About two tea-spoonfuls of laudanum, mixed with two table-spoonfuls of olive, almond, or camphorated oil, will form an excellent liniment for rubbing parts attacked with pains or spasm; and when applied to the pit of the stomach, will often allay violent and continued vomiting, when no medicine whatever can be retained on the stomach for that purpose; a few drops on cotton applied to decayed teeth, or inside the ear, is used to relieve pains attacking those parts. Laudanum is applied to relieve the pain and irritation produced by the stings and bites of insects, for which purpose it is usually combined with an equal quantity of olive oil, but when great inflammation is attendant, it may then be used in conjunction with the Goulard wash, either in the form of lotion, or mixed with bread in the form of a poultice.—*Vide* OPIUM.

**LAUDANUM, ACETATED.** This is a preparation of opium, which, only holding in solution the morpine, extractive,



&c., and being deprived of the narcotine or irritating principle of opium, is found more applicable than the common laudanum in many cases for which an opiate is required. The distressing symptoms which often occur from opium and laudanum, are generally avoided by taking this preparation, sleep is more profound, and the patient rises more refreshed. It is taken for the same purposes as the common laudanum, but for every 4 drops of the laudanum, 1 of the acetated is sufficient for the dose.

LEECHES. As they abstract blood, when applied to any part of the body, they are serviceable in recent injuries, as bruises, sprains, and local inflammation. When applied to the temples, in headach arising from determination of blood, they are always a safe, and generally a successful remedy. In inflammation of the eye, originating from cold or accident, it is advisable to apply three or four of them round the orbit. If two or three be applied inside, at the division of the nostrils, owing to the immediate connexion of the vessels of that part with those of the brain, they will speedily abstract blood, and relieve affections of the head. The best mode of using them is first to allow them to crawl upon a clean dry napkin, so as to render themselves perfectly dry, which causes them to be more eager when put to the part. The skin, where it is wished they should be affixed, should be washed perfectly clean, with warm water, so as to deprive it of any perspirable matter. The leech should then be held by the tail, and the head allowed to move upon the part, to which it will, sooner or later, be found to have taken hold ; it should be held for a few seconds, until it becomes permanent. In warm and extreme cold weather the operation is occasionally tedious, and it is not unfrequent to find that some few cannot be made to act. Thus, when the case requires that a certain number should be applied, it is desirable to have a few more in reserve. Milk, either alone, or sweetened with sugar, is sometimes used as an inducement to make them bite, as also is malt liquor ; but, generally speaking, the preceding plan is sufficient. When they are filled, they will drop off ; but the

bleeding is usually encouraged by means of a sponge and warm water: to close the wounds all that is required is to apply a picce of dry lint, or sticking-plaster, to the part, which, on the temples, may be affixed by a bandage round the head. When it is requisite to apply a number of leeches, to a particular point, they may be put into a wine glass or tumbler, which may be held over them until they are fixed. If it be required to draw a quantity of blood from one leech alone, it is sometimes the practice to cut off the tail, which causes it to continue sucking for a considerable period; this, however, is a brutal process, which nothing but extreme urgency can sanction. Since leeches have been so much in demand, the supply, being dependant upon weather, is very uncertain; and in extreme dry or frosty weather they are sometimes not to be had. Leeches are sometimes so full of blood, that the patient might reasonably imagine they have been used before, but this depends upon the method of taking them, which is by liver being thrown into the ponds where they are caught, for them to attach themselves to; they are nevertheless too frequently sold after being used—but this rarely occurs in respectable establishments.

LEMON PEEL. Stomachic and aromatic.

LENITIVE ELECTUARY, OR ELECTUARY OF SENNA. Laxative. Dose 1 to 4 drams, or one, two, or three tea-spoonfuls. This is a very useful medicine for habitual constipation, and for females during pregnancy. Children will sometimes be induced to take this as a purgative, whilst they will resist most other medicines. A preparation in a liquid form, called the *Compound Extract of Senna*, is prepared at the Medical Hall; it possesses similar properties, and by following the directions which accompany it, will be found to answer all the purposes of the senna leaves; it is particularly adapted to a medicine chest, which rarely admits space enough to hold any useful quantity of the leaves.

LIME WATER.—*Vide* WATERS.



**LINSEEDS.** Demulcent, diuretic, Used chiefly in the infusion, which is made as follows : Macerate 1 ounce of linseeds and half an ounce of liquorice root in two pints of boiling water, for four hours, then strain. This is a good enough medicine in slight cases, but will be found more useful, if half an ounce or an ounce of gum arabic be dissolved in it. It is also useful in affections of the kidneys and bladder, and may be taken *ad libitum*.

**LINSEED POWDER.** This forms one of the best poultices for ripening and bringing forward all swellings which it is desirable should suppurate. It is made by adding boiling water to so much of the meal as will render it of a proper consistence. As a general rule, poultices should be used twice or thrice a day, as they are liable to become hard, and irritate the parts to which they are applied. The linseed powder frequently sold, is that prepared from the seed, after the oil has been expressed, instead of that from the seeds containing the oil.

**LINT, SUPERFINE AND SECOND.** The advantage of lint over linen, is that it is more elastic, lighter, and holds any ointment which may be spread upon it better ; a piece of lint folded several times is the best kind of pledget for stopping external hæmorrhage, for this purpose a bandage must be applied over it to secure it on the part affected.

**LIQUORICE, SPANISH.** Liquorice is usually known by this name, but the *Italian* is the best kind.

**LIQUORICE, REFINED.** For coughs.

**LIQUORICE ROOT.** Attenuant, demulcent. Frequently used to sweeten barley water, gruel, &c., for coughs and colds, when it is boiled with the groats or barley.

**LIQUOR OF POTASS.** Antacid, lithontriptic. Dose 10 to 30 drops. This is much used by persons of gouty habit, for the purpose of correcting acidity in the stomach. It is also a remedy of great value in affections of the kidneys and bladder,

as it prevents the formation of uric acid, and consequently tends to lessen the disposition to urinary calculi and gravel. When it is had recourse to for neutralizing acidity in the stomach, it should be combined with a light bitter, such as chamomile tea, or the infusion of columbo, and taken twice or thrice a day. For affections of the kidney and bladder it is best combined with barley water or the mucilage of gum arabic. The liquor of potash is used to neutralize the acid of wine and beer. The preparation called Brandish's Alkaline Solution, is a solution of potash of the purest kind, and is used for the same purposes as the above.

**LIVER OF SULPHUR.** Used for making the Harrogate, Barege, and D'Enghein Baths ; for which purpose 2 drams may be dissolved in a gallon of tepid water at the time it is required. It is also occasionally employed in the form of a lotion for diseases of the skin.

**LOGWOOD.** Astringent. It is sometimes administered in the form of decoction in diarrhœa, dysentery, &c., but is chiefly used by dyers.

**LUPULINE.** The Narcotic principle of the hop.

**MACE.** Aromatic, used for culinary purposes.

**MAGNESIA, CALCINED.** Antacid, and absorbent. Aperient, when it meets with acid in the stomach or bowels. Dose 15 grains to a dram. When taken for acidity in the stomach, it should be mixed in a wine-glass full of peppermint or cinnamon water, in which case it generally acts upon the bowels. For heartburn it may be mixed either in water or milk. Ten grains of calcined magnesia, 4 grains of rhubarb, and 1 or 2 of ginger, mixed in water, is a very useful medicine for persons of gouty habit. Twenty grains of calcined magnesia and 5 grains of rhubarb mixed together and divided into four or six parts, will be found a useful medicine for infants labouring under affections of the bowels, costiveness, acidity, thrush, red gum, &c. One

of these powders may be taken twice or thrice a day. The quality of calcined magnesia depends upon the description of carbonate it is prepared from, and the perfect expulsion of the carbonic acid when only partially torrefied, it can of course be sold cheaper than when it is properly prepared.

MAGNESIA, COMMON OR CARBONATE. Dose, half a dram to 2 drams. Taken under similar circumstances as the above, but is not so useful where acidity prevails. Of late years it has been much used to counteract the acidity in bread, when made with inferior flour. Many preparations are offered to the public under the names of *magnesia*, such as *magnesian aperient*, and *bicarbonate of magnesia*; they certainly do contain magnesia, but it is in most cases the sulphate of magnesia or *Epsom salt* in combination with carbonate of soda and sugar, or carbonate of soda and an acid, which latter, when water is added to it, effervesces.

MANNA, FLAKY.—(*Large and small*.) Mildly laxative. Dose, half an ounce to two ounces. This medicine more particularly used for infants, who take it readily on account of its sweetness. When their bowels are habitually confined it is an excellent plan to sweeten their food with it; and to prevent any griping effects, a drop or two of the essence of fennel or dill may be occasionally added. A small portion of manna triturated with castor oil, increases the effect of it, and renders it more palatable.

MEZEREON ROOT. Antisiphilitic. Used chiefly in the decoction of woods, sarsaparilla, &c. The resinous extract of mezereon, combined with wax, suet, &c., forms a vegetable blistering ointment; it is used as a rubefacient.

MORPHINE. One of the constituents of opium. *Vide* ACETATED LAUDANUM.

MORPHINE, ACETATE.—*Vide* ACETATED LAUDANUM.

MORPHINE ACETATE, SOLUTION OF. Commonly called *white drop*, in contra-distinction to another preparation of opium called *black drop*. This may be taken by persons who cannot use any other form of opium; it is administered for the same purposes. The dose is from 6 to 24 drops.

MOXA, OR THE FOY-CONG. A species of moss introduced into practice by Baron Larry to produce local inflammation; it is applied over the part affected, and ignited, and is used with the same views as the veterinary operation of firing. Lint saturated with nitre is found to answer all the purposes, and is now used by Baron Larry himself.

MUSTARD SEED, WHITE. Rubefacient, stimulant, emetic, and diuretic. Dose, one tea-spoonful once, twice, or thrice a day. When swallowed whole they have been supposed to be serviceable in indigestion and torpidity of the bowels; but as they not unfrequently produce tenesmus and irritation of the intestines, and are very uncertain in their operation, they are now but seldom recommended.

MUSTARD, EXTRA-SUPERFINE. A tea-spoonful or two of the powder of mustard, mixed with a small quantity of warm water, will be found a good emetic when no other can be procured; and it is also a good assistant to promote vomiting if taken in a pint of water 15 or 20 minutes after an emetic. Mustard whey, which is made by boiling a dessert spoonful of the powder in a pint of milk, and afterwards straining the liquor through fine linen, is used as a diuretic in dropsical cases; a cupful may be taken three or four times a day. The mustard poultice, which is made by mixing equal parts of the powder of mustard and that of linseed with vinegar, is applied to the feet in cases of delirium attendant upon fever, and in diseases accompanied with torpidity of the brain; the same kind of cataplasm is also used in affections of the chest, liver, or any other local disease, in which cases it is had recourse to with the same intention as a blister. Mustard is subject to much fraud and adul-



teration, and is frequently made of flour, linseed cake powder, ginger, turmeric, capsicums, &c., which accounts for the various prices demanded for it. However, in justice to the trader, the inferior sorts may not be kept from choice, but to meet the price of the poorer classes of society.

MUSK is chiefly used as a perfume. Being an article of great value, it is very liable to adulteration both abroad and on its arrival in this country. It is esteemed one of the strongest antispasmodics and stimulants, and is used in hysterical affections, epilepsy, St. Vitus's dance, and other nervous and spasmodic diseases; it is sometimes given with benefit in the low stage of typhus fever, and to check the violent hiccup which frequently precedes death. Dose, either alone or combined with camphor or ammonia, 5 to 10, or even 15 grains, in bolus or pill.

MUSK SEEDS. These seeds have the smell of musk; they are aromatic and stomachic, but are more used to give flavour to snuff than for any other purpose.

NARCOTINE. One of the newly discovered constituents of opium.

NIGHTSHADE, DEADLY. The extract of this plant is given in minute doses as a narcotic, but it is chiefly used by surgeons and oculists preparatory to the operation for cataract and other affections of the eyes. It is said to prevent scarlatina.

————— WOODY, OR BITTER SWEET. Formerly used in cutaneous diseases, now seldom prescribed.

NITRE.—(Or *Saltpetre*.) Powdered.

————— PURIFIED. Diuretic, refrigerant, diaphoretic. Dose, 10 grains to 20. This is a very disagreeable medicine, and as there are many others which answer all its purposes, it is now but little used. A few grains of purified nitre combined with 2 or 3 grains of antimonial powder, are sometimes taken



at bed-time, for the relief of colds, hoarseness, &c. A small portion dissolved in the mouth is useful in sore throat, &c. About ten grains of nitre, half a dram of gum arabic, and one drop of the oil of juniper, is administered three or four times a day for provoking a flow of urine. Nitre whey is used as a beverage in febrile and inflammatory diseases; it is made as follows: add as much lemon juice to a pint of milk (boiling) as will turn it, then dissolve one dram of nitre in it, and sweeten with sugar candy. Nitre is a medicine that should be used with caution, as it acts strongly on the bladder and kidneys.

NITRATE OF STRONTIAN. Used for fire-works, and producing a crimson flame.

NUTMEGS. Aromatic, used for culinary purposes.

NUX VOMICA, POWDER OF.—(*Poison.*) Used to destroy vermin.

OIL OF ALMONDS. Demulcent, emollient. Dose 2 drams to 1 ounce. It enters into the composition of many ointments and cerates. Two parts of oil of almonds, and one of spirits of hartshorn, form a useful embrocation for sore throats, &c. One ounce of oil of almonds, thirty drops of liquor of potash, and half a pint of distilled water, form a good emulsion for coughs.

OIL OF AMBER.—(*Rectified.*) Stimulant, antispasmodic, dose 5 to 10 drops. Usually applied externally in the form of an embrocation to the chest in whooping-cough. The proportions are half an ounce of oil of amber, one dram of laudanum, and one ounce of almond oil; of this compound a small quantity is to be used night and morning. The oil of amber is also esteemed by some physicians as a medicine of great utility when internally administered in the spasmodic stage of whooping-cough.—It is given to the extent of from 1 to 4 drops, combined with mucilage of gum and camphor julap, to which a small quantity of the paregoric elixir is sometimes added.

**OIL OF ANISEED.** Carminative, stimulant. Dose, 5 to 10 drops on a lump of sugar. It is an article greatly used in veterinary practice, to obviate the griping effects of strong purgative medicines.

**OIL OF CARRAWAY.** Same properties and dose as oil of aniseeds.

**OIL OF CASSIA.** Aromatic.

———— **CASTOR.**—*Vide* CASTOR OIL.

———— **CINNAMON.** Used as a perfume.

———— **CLOVES.** Used as an application for tooth-ach.

**OIL OF CAJEPUT.** Stimulant, antispasmodic. Dose 5 to 20 drops in camphor julap or peppermint water. Three parts of rectified spirits of turpentine, and one of the oil of cajepu, is an excellent combination for chronic rheumatism, which should be taken in the same dose as the oil itself. If the oil of cajepu be combined with opodeldoc, it may be used with advantage externally for local rheumatic pains.—*Vide* OPODELDOC. The cajepu oil has recently been administered with beneficial effects in cholera morbus, in doses of 20 drops every few hours.

**OIL, ESSENTIAL, OF CUBEBS, OR JAVA PEPPER.** This preparation has been lately preferred by some eminent surgeons to the solid form of administering cubebs; it is not so liable to irritate the stomach, and is said to act equally well upon the mucous membrane of the bladder and its passages, in checking gleet, whites, and other unnatural discharges from those parts. The dose is from 5 to 15 drops in mucilage of gum arabic twice or thrice a day.

**OIL, ESSENTIAL OF CAPAIVA.** Same properties as the balsam. Dose, 5 drops in mucilage of gum arabic twice or thrice a day; it is sometimes combined with the spirits of nitre.

**OIL OF EUPHORBIIUM.** Drastic purgative. This is one of the remedies which has been recently added to the catalogue of medicine. It belongs to the class *poisons*, and to the order *kill or cure*. Our forefathers used the seeds of the *euphorbia lathyris*, and conceived them, even when combined with the farina, &c., to be too hazardous to remain in the *materia medica*. But we have become so undaunted in the present age of medicine, that even the *quintessence* of poison does not alarm us. The feeling is now gone by for slow poisons; bold and decided practice is the order of the day; medical humanity will not allow the patient to linger as he did in past ages—he must be cured or killed. Arsenic, prussic acid, even caustic itself, are now administered with as little hesitation as milk and water. We prefer such things only as admit of one drop for the dose; those that allow of ounces are considered too impotent for science to prescribe. Any body can order the old-fashioned castor oil, rhubarb, and jalap, but it is only such persons as have conducted their friends to the verge of eternity, and have brought them safe back again, that can have acquired the nice discrimination of exhibiting doses of a drop, a minim, or an atom; or, in short, have learned *how far*, and no farther, we can go with safety.

**OIL OF JUNIPER.** Stimulant, carminative, diuretic. Dose 3 to 10 drops, on a lump of sugar. Oil of juniper gives the flavour to British gin, and Holland's Geneva, and it is questionable whether a glass of gin and water is not the better way of taking the juniper; at least it is so preferred by many.

**OIL OF LAVENDER, BRITISH.** A perfume.

————— **FRENCH.** do.

**OIL OF NUTMEGS.** Aromatic.

**OIL OF OLIVES, OR SALAD OIL.** Gently aperient. Dose, from half an ounce to an ounce. It is administered to counteract the effects of acrid poisons. A mixture of oil and

hartshorn is very generally used as a liniment for sore throats, enlarged glands, &c. Olive oil, it is said, has been used successfully in preventing the contagion of plague from taking effect. The entire surface of the person exposed to the contagion is for this purpose anointed with it. Two table-spoonfuls of olive oil, the same quantity of Epsom salt and of treacle dissolved in a pint and a half of water, or thin gruel, form an excellent purgative enema.

**OIL OF ORIGANUM, OR THYME.** A favourite article in veterinary practice, for embrocations, blisters, &c.

**OIL, PALM.** Used in the manufacture of palm soap, and when fresh is sometimes eaten as butter; it is also applied as an emollient ointment.

**OIL OF PENNYROYAL.** Stimulant, antispasmodic. Dose 1 to 6 drops on sugar.

**OIL OF PEPPERMINT.** Stimulant, carminative. Dose, 1 to 4 drops on sugar.

**OIL OF RHODIUM.** Is said to have the power of attracting rats, it is therefore much used by rat-catchers, as a bait. Oil of carraways has the same properties, and is much cheaper.

**OIL OF ROSEMARY.** Stimulant—also a perfume.

**OILS, SCENTED,** with Rose, Jasmin, Bergamotte, &c. &c., are used for the hair with various intentions, such as increasing the growth, preventing it from becoming dry and splitting, and rendering it glossy; the perfume is used to conceal the smell of the oils with which it is made. They are usually sold in fancy bottles under the Parisian appellation of *Huile Antique*, but are to be had at the Medical Hall by the ounce or in any quantity.

**OIL OF SPEARMINT.** Stimulant, carminative. Dose, 1 to 4 drops on sugar.

\* \* \* The essences of cinnamon, fennel, peppermint, and

pennyroyal, being more agreeable and convenient than the oils, are recommended in their stead.

OINTMENT, BASILICON. Digestive and detergent. Used to foul and indolent ulcers.

OINTMENT, CITRINE, OR SCURVY. Stimulant and detergent. An application extremely useful for indolent and scaly eruptions of the skin. The weaker citrine ointment is often applied with advantage to old affections of the eye-lids, and to scrofulous ulcers.

OINTMENT, ELDER FLOWER.—Cooling.

---

LEAF, OR GREEN OINTMENT.—Cooling.

OINTMENT, MERCURIAL, STRONG. Alterative, discutient, antisiphilitic. Where it is necessary to charge the system with mercury, without affecting the bowels, from half a dram to a dram of the ointment may be rubbed in night and morning; but this requires the direction of a medical man. In chronic affections of the liver, it is sometimes necessary to rub mercurial ointment near to the seat of disease. This, also, is a case for a practitioner.

OINTMENT, MERCURIAL, MILD. Used extensively for cutaneous diseases of cattle, and as it more generally falls into the hands of persons who are unacquainted with the quality of it, and who regard cheapness as the chief object, it is liable to much adulteration. But this is not the only article in medicine which is made to meet the views of the public, who ought in all cases, where life and health are concerned, to have implicit reliance on the character of the house from whence they are supplied. Few persons can be judges of genuine medicines; and so completely has the adulteration of drugs now become a business, (*Vide ACCUM AND HENRY ON ADULTERATION*,) that even those apothecaries and druggists who are every day in the habit of seeing the various articles in pharmacy, can only be certain of



the purity of many compounds by preparing them under their own inspection. The price should, therefore, be regulated by the quality, and not the quality by the price, to meet the wishes of a few persons who are satisfied so long as they obtain an article bearing the *name* of what they require.

**OINTMENT, RED PRECIPITATE.** Used for removing fungus or proud flesh, and as a stimulant to chronic ulcers.

**OINTMENT, SATURINE.** It is a cooling and astringent application for incipient piles, a small quantity may be applied night and morning. When the piles are internal it is best used by means of a small tallow candle, which in being passed up the gut is not so liable to irritate as the finger; the candle for this purpose should of course be well anointed before it is introduced. It is also used for allaying the irritation of some cutaneous diseases.

**OINTMENT, SULPHUR.** A good application for the disease vulgarly known by the name of itch.

**OINTMENT, TAR.** Is used for affections of the skin, such as scald head, scorbutic diseases, &c. It is sometimes combined with an equal quantity of citrine ointment, for these purposes.

**OPIUM.** Anodyne, narcotic, sedative, and stimulant. Dose half a grain to 2 grains. Opium, although in the common acceptance of the word it is a poison, and is too frequently taken to destroy life, is nevertheless one of the most valuable drugs in the *Materia Medica*. The first operation of small doses of opium is generally stimulant, but this is soon succeeded by narcotic and sedative effects; in larger doses stupefaction and depression of the vital energies are almost immediate. When taken in a poisonous dose, delirium, convulsions, cold sweats, and death, rapidly follow. Opium is resorted to for effects apparently widely different. It is used by the Turk to produce the feeling of intoxication. It inspires courage, raises the animal

spirits, allays grief by drowning recollection, awakens imagination, eases pain, and composes the mind, and all by its intoxicating properties. It is the dram of the debauchee, the cordial of the nervous lady, and the concealed instrument for perpetrating the most atrocious acts in the hands of the villain. The practice of opium-eating cannot be too strongly condemned; it may give solace for a time, but to keep up the effects, like the baneful practice of drinking spirituous liquors, the quantity must from time to time be increased, until at length both mind and constitution become so perfectly undermined that life becomes a burthen. Opium is to the physician a valuable remedy: it upholds the vital powers, eases pain, diminishes irritation, overcomes cramp or spasm, and lessens the sensibility to external impressions. It should never be used in inflammatory diseases; and as great caution is necessary in ascertaining the proper time when it is admissible, and the symptoms to which it is applicable, the use of it had better be left to the decision of the medical attendant. A small piece is sometimes put into the cavity of a tooth, to allay toothach.—*Vide LAUDANUM.*

**OPODELDOC.**—(*Liquid or Soap Liniment.*) Stimulant, anodyne. Externally applied for bruises, sprains, chilblains, and rheumatic pains. When used for chronic swellings affecting the joints, it promotes absorption, and facilitates their motion. This preparation was introduced into the pharmacopœias in imitation of Doctor Steer's opodeldoc, which is a solid saponaceous liniment, and more manageable in the application, and more pungent and stimulating.

**ORANGE PEEL.** Stomachic. An infusion of orange peel forms an excellent vehicle for taking Epsom salt in, and alone, is a pleasant bitter in slight cases of indigestion.

**ORANGE PEASE, TURNED.** Used to keep up the irritation necessary for promoting the discharge from issues; they are either inserted in the opening unmedicated for this

purpose, and covered with the issue plaster; or when a greater degree of irritation is necessary they are coated with savin ointment, or a solution of blue vitriol.

**ORRIS ROOT.** Used to sweeten the breath, for which a small piece is kept in the mouth a short time.

**ORRIS POWDER.** This is one of the ingredients in most tooth-powders.

**OTTO OF ROSES.** An admired perfume, the produce of Persia, Turkey, and India.

**OXYMURIATE OF POTASS.** The chief ingredient in the detonating gunpowder and instantaneous matches.

**OXYGEN GAS, OR VITAL AIR,** is introduced here in consequence of the high commendation bestowed upon it by Dr. Thornton of London, in some affections of the lungs and chest, more especially in those attended with loss of voice. The proportions inhaled by his patients were one of the gas and three of atmospheric air. Oxygen gas seems to have a powerful effect upon the voice. We are informed in the Monthly Gazette of Practical Medicine, that the late celebrated actress, Mrs. Siddons, used to experience the good effects of oxygen gas: she was in the habit of inhaling six quarts diluted with twelve of atmospheric air, and that after this practice her lower tones were distinctly heard in every part of the house. It is also remarked in the same journal, that oxygen gas raises the voice one or two notes higher, as Mr. Melrose has experienced, after inhaling it previous to his performance; and that Mr. Tinney could go as far as a G natural below the line on the bass clef, which he could not accomplish at any other time. The cases of leprosy cured by the oxygen gas are also curious: one patient inhaled six quarts diluted with common air, four times a day; and in six weeks the scaly eruption entirely disappeared.

**OXYMEL.** Cooling, externally detergent. It is used

alone, or mixed with water, as a gargle in cases of recent sore throat.

**OXYMEL OF COLCHICUM, OR MEADOW SAF-  
FRON.** Expectorant, diuretic. Dose, 1 dram gradually in-  
creased to 6. Chiefly used in asthmatic affections, more par-  
ticularly for persons advanced in years. It may be combined  
with an equal quantity of the mucilage of gum arabic and syrup  
of poppies, so as to form a winter cough medicine.

**OXYMEL OF SQUILLS.** Expectorant, detergent, and  
diuretic. Dose, 1 dram to 3. It may be used in the same  
manner as the oxymel of colchicum.

**PAREGORIC ELIXIR.** Anodyne, antispasmodic. Dose  
1 to 3 drams in water or barley-water. In coughs, more par-  
ticularly affecting old people, and arising from irritation or  
spasm, this preparation affords decided relief. It is also ser-  
viceable in asthmatic affections, and may be taken with advan-  
tage in the troublesome cough to which consumptive persons are  
sometimes subject; it should, however, be avoided in recent  
colds attended with fever. Two tea-spoonfuls of paregoric elixir,  
one table-spoonful of oxymel of squills, the same of water and  
of mucilage of gum arabic, form a good mixture for hooping-  
cough. A tea-spoonful may be taken 3 or 4 times a day, or  
when the cough is most troublesome. The paregoric cough pills  
prepared at the Medical Hall from similar ingredients to the  
elixir, are particularly recommended for the relief of chronic  
cough, difficulty of breathing, asthmatic and consumptive affec-  
tions; they are more especially adapted to allay the cough  
which so frequently occurs during the night, and deprives the  
patient of sleep: the effect resulting from the use of them is, to  
lessen the irritation (or as it is commonly termed tickling) of  
the throat, and in the morning to cause a free expectoration of  
the tough phlegm which accumulates during sleep.

**PARIERA BRAVA.** Diuretic and alterative. Used in  
dropsy, jaundice, and affections of the kidneys and bladder. It



is given in decoction of an ounce to a pint of water, of which a wine-glassful is taken thrice a day.

PEARL BARLEY. The best form for making barley water is as follows: take 2 ounces of pearl barley, water 4 pints and a half; first wash the barley well; then boil it for a few minutes in half a pint of the water, which is to be thrown away; then add the remaining 4 pints of water, *boiling*, which should be kept boiling till 2 pints only are left. Strain for use. Barley water is used by invalids as an article of beverage, and is either taken alone, or combined with a small quantity of lemon juice. It is useful in affections of the bladder, and in most other diseases; and as it contains a minute quantity of nourishment, it is esteemed an auxiliary in assisting the effect of medicine. Equal parts of barley water and new milk, with a few drops of the essence of fennel, is much used for the food of infants who are nursed by the bottle.

PEARL BARLEY, Ashby's and Robinson's; convenient preparations of the common pearl barley, and used for the same purposes.

PELLITORY OF SPAIN. An application for the tooth-ach, but only with temporary relief.

PEPPER, BLACK, WHITE, AND LONG. Ground peppers are generally sold cheaper than the whole; when this is the case, they are mixed with a *compound* called P. D. Doctor Louis Frank, principal physician to her Majesty, Maria Louisa Duchess of Parma, speaks in the highest terms of black pepper as a remedy for ague; he prescribes from 5 to 10 whole grains to be taken twice or thrice a day, and asserts that it almost invariably cured the disease. Black pepper enters into the popular medicine for the cure of piles, called *Ward's Paste*, which is a remedy of the utmost value in that annoying complaint.

PHOSPHORUS. Principally used for making the phosphorus fire-box. Great caution should be used with this article,



as very serious accidents have occurred from its being wantonly employed.

PILL COCHLÆ. Same properties and doses as the Compound Extract of Colocynth.

PIMENTO, OR ALLSPICE. Aromatic.

PIPER METHYSTICUM, OR KAVA OR AVA PLANT, is a remedy used by the natives of the South Sea Islands in chronic rheumatism, indigestion, and diseases of the skin. It is taken in infusion of half an ounce to a pint of water, and the usual dose is a wine-glassful three times a day.

PLASTER, DIACHYLON. Discutient.

—————, DIACHYLON, SPREAD. Do.

—————, ADHESIVE.

————— SPREAD. For holding together the edges of recent wounds, bandages, &c. All that is required for cut wounds or lacerations, when no serious bleeding occurs, (as when arteries are injured,) is to bring the lips or edges of the wound into their proper situation, and cleanse them with tepid water by means of a sponge. Slips of plaster should then be placed across the wound in succession, until the whole is covered, which will exclude the air and extraneous substances, and generally cause the wound to heal by the first intention. The plaster may be removed in two or three days, and fresh applied, which may remain until the wound is healed. Every establishment should have a sheet of this plaster at hand in case of accidents. *Issue Plasters*, which are applied to retain the pea in the orifice, are spread on paper, and sold in boxes, with directions for that purpose.

—————, SOAP. Emollient.

————— SPREAD. Do.

—————, BLISTER. A blister applied to any part

affected by inflammation will generally be succeeded by relief. In affections of the lungs, liver, or any local pain, no injury can be produced, but much good may result from its application. It may however be well to observe here, that in all acute inflammations of the lungs, &c. a blister has generally a better effect when preceded by bleeding. A blister should generally remain on the part twelve or twenty-four hours. When it is removed, the lower part of the skin, containing the fluid, should be clipped with a pair of scissors, so as to allow the fluid to pass out. The whole surface should then be dressed with spermaceti ointment, spread on lint, or if it be required to keep the blister open, with savin or basilicon ointment. During the operation of a blister, it not unfrequently happens that violent stranguary, or an affection of the bladder, will take place ; in this case, the patient should be made to drink freely of barley water, in which a small quantity of gum arabic may be dissolved, and the lower part of the abdomen should be fomented. Blisters will occasionally be found to act stronger or milder upon different constitutions ; in the former case they should be covered with silver leaf, which mitigates their action ; whilst in the latter, a small quantity of the powder of cantharides sprinkled over the plaster will increase its operation. If powder of camphor be spread over a blister, it is said by some persons to have the effect of obviating stranguary. As the experiments of Robiquet prove that the vesicating principle of cantharides is soluble in oil, might not a liquid blister made of the fly, macerated in oil of camphor, be sometimes desirable ?

**PLASTER, BURGUNDY PITCH.** Used for the same purpose as warm plaster, but being less stimulant, is not so efficacious.

—————, **ROBORANS, OR STRENGTHENING.**  
Chiefly applied to the loins, for weakness, debility, &c.

—————, **WARM.** Applied to the chest, when spread on leather, as a stimulant application for affections of the lungs and their membranes. The chief use is to keep up an irritation to the surface.

**PLUMMER'S PILL.** Alterative. Dose 5 to 10 grains. This preparation is used in diseases of the skin, and more particularly in such as are of an indolent character, or are the result of other diseases. It is more especially applicable to scorbutic affections, constitutional eruptions, and those pimples or blotches (commonly called) which occur on the face in spring and autumn. It is also used in serofulous affections.—It may be taken night or morning. Whilst using this medicine the parts affected should be anointed once or twice a day with the citrine ointment. The Plummer's pill is often taken in conjunction with sarsaparilla for the cure of cutaneous affections. Willan's Pills, which are an improvement upon Plummer's, are kept at the Medical Hall.

**POMEGRANATE PEEL.** Highly astringent. The decoction of pomegranate, made by boiling two ounces of the peel or shell, in a quart of water or milk, for one hour, and after it is strained, adding one ounce of the tincture of rhatany to it, has been used with most decided advantage in dysentery and hemorrhage of the bowels. A wine-glassful is the dose, which should be taken every 3 hours, previously taking a dose of Dover's powder and blue pill. If great pain and tenesmus attend the disease, 1 dram of laudanum may be added to the entire mixture, which will increase its constipating effects, and afford ease to the patient. The bark of the pomegranate root has lately been introduced into practice, but it has no advantage over the shell in astringency. The *Compound Tincture of Pomegranate* is much used by persons who have habitually relaxed bowels.

**POPPY HEADS.** Four ounces, boiled in four pints of water, for 15 minutes, is the anodyne fomentation, which is used to allay the pain of ulcers and wounds of an irritable character; it is also an excellent application for inflammation of the eye, especially when great pain is attendant.

**POTASSIUM.** A metal found in Potash.

PRECIPITATE, RED.—*Vide* OINTMENT.

————— WHITE.—*Vide* OINTMENT.

QUASSIA SHAVINGS. Quassia is taken in the form of infusion, as a tonic ; but the taste being so intensely bitter, it is seldom used in medicine. *We, however, take it occasionally as a substitute for hops, through the medium of the brewer.* A strong infusion of quassia combined with molasses or sugar, and placed in a saucer, attracts and destroys flies. A weak infusion of quassia is a good vehicle for taking Epsom salt, as it conceals the taste and acts as a tonic.

QUICKSILVER. This is the basis of all mercurial preparations ; in its natural state it is rarely used medicinally. Quicksilver is extensively used in the arts, and in the manufacture of vermilion, coating mirrors, &c.

QUININE, SULPHATE OF, is the newly discovered preparation derived from Peruvian bark, combined with sulphuric acid, so as to form a neutral salt. It possesses all the properties of bark, and being free from fibrous and extractive matter, is capable of being administered in cases in which bark would not be admissible. Its virtues are tonic and febrifuge, which render it, of course, an excellent medicine in intermittent and low typhus fevers. It is also of great value in affections of the stomach, arising from debility of that organ. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  a grain to 6 grains as a febrifuge ; as a stomachic, from  $\frac{1}{2}$  a grain to a grain and a half, repeated two or three times a day, either in water, Port, or Madeira wine. A lozenge, containing this article in combination with antacids and aromatics, is prepared at the Medical Hall, which can be recommended as an elegant and useful form for dyspepsia, and its various symptoms, heartburn, flatulence, &c. The *solution of quinine*, which is a combination of the Seville orange peel with the quinine, is also recommended as a good and agreeable tonic medicine.

RENNET, ESSENCE OF. This article is much used in



France for making the *petit-lait*, or what is known by the name of whey in this country. The *petit-lait* is taken as a refreshing drink in inflammatory diseases, or those accompanied by irritation, and is prepared as follows :—To every quart of milk add a large tea-spoonful of the essence ; then place it over a gentle fire, until it becomes about blood-heat, or 98 degrees. It should then be allowed to stand until the coagulation is completed, or the whey is separated from the curd. The French clarify it in the following manner :—Take the whites of three eggs and 25 grains of cream of tartar, which is sufficient for two quarts of whey ; the eggs should be first mixed with a small quantity of the whey, and frothed by means of two or three twigs ; it should then be added to the rest of the whey, and placed over a fire until it boils. Whilst in the act of boiling the tartar should be added, and the whole kept stirred until it becomes limpid. It should then be strained through linen, and afterwards through filtering paper. Under this head a few observations upon milk may not be irrelevant. Milk is the natural food of the infant, and it has been found that those children are the strongest which have enjoyed the advantage of being kept at the breast of the mother for the longest time : milk is highly nutritious, and constitutes, either pure or decomposed, the only drink of some nations. It, however, disagrees with some persons, and not unfrequently brings on a sense of fulness and headach, which perhaps may depend upon its yielding too great a proportion of nourishment, being too rapidly converted into blood, or coming in contact with acid in the stomach. The secretion of milk is kept up by the regular practice of suckling, and as occurs in the cow, may continue for years, unless pregnancy take place. The quantity of milk secreted in 24 hours varies according to the description of food taken, and the constitution of the female. The quality of milk depends upon various circumstances ; that which is secreted immediately after delivery is serous, and acts as a purgative ; this is called *colostrum* ; it by degrees becomes thicker ; it is for this reason that



new-born infants cannot digest the milk of a nurse who has suckled for any length of time. The food and medicine taken by the nurse affect the milk, and alter its property. Garlic yields its odour to it. Excess in wine or beer on the part of the nurse, renders the infant unwell. The passions of the mind also have their effect: thus, anger in the nurse has been known to induce convulsions in the child, and grief has so far had its influence, that when the nurse has continued in this state for any length of time, the infant has been known to pine away. Asses' milk approaches human milk nearer than any other in flavour, smell, colour, and consistence, it is for this reason prescribed to consumptive persons, being lighter and easier of digestion. Asses' milk contains less cream and curdy matter than cows', and is more insipid. Goats' milk resembles cows' milk in richness. The whey of goats' milk, with dandelion juice, was long esteemed in consumption, but is now falling into disuse. Cream is frequently adulterated in London with arrow-root and rice powder, the former especially gives a richness and thickness to the cream so adulterated; it may easily be discovered by adding a few drops of the Tincture of Iodine to it, which will instantly produce with it a dark blue colour. *Cracked milk* is made by adding a wine-glassful of buttermilk to a quart of new milk; it is exposed to a gentle heat, and frequently agitated. It is a favourite drink with some physicians for consumptive patients. *Two-milk whey* is made by using buttermilk instead of rennet as the means of coagulating. *Wine whey* is often taken for the relief of recent colds, and is made by turning the milk with wine; the best wines for this purpose are those of the subacid kind, such as Hock, Sauterne, Bucellas, &c. Milk diet is generally adopted in the early stage of consumption.

RHATANY ROOT.—*Vide* TINCTURE.

RHUBARB, TURKEY. Purgative, stomachic, and astringent. Dose, 10 grains to 30. It will appear to those unacquainted with this medicine rather anomalous, that any article

can be both purgative and astringent ; but these are the peculiar properties of rhubarb. In cases where the bowels are affected with relaxation, arising from debility, a dose of rhubarb will oftentimes be found the best means of checking its progress, and this is effected by its giving tone and acting as an astringent on the surfaces over which it passes. In looseness of the bowels, to which infants are subject, it is the best possible remedy, and where acidity is concerned, if combined with calcined magnesia, it will generally afford relief. — *Vide CALCINED MAGNESIA*. As a stomachic, where the taste is not objectionable, about 5 grains of the root gradually dissolved in the mouth, is much used, and decidedly with advantage, particularly when had recourse to early in the morning, or an hour or two before dinner. The same may be taken in powder or pills ; for which purpose the latter are prepared by Messrs. Butler, and sold under the name of “Dinner Pills,” which are also combined with ginger, antacids, &c. Dr. Kitchener strongly recommends one or two pills of this nature to be taken an hour before dinner, and the Doctor’s authority ought not to be overlooked by those who are apt to indulge in the luxuries of the table. From 5 to 10 grains with one drop of the oil of peppermint may be taken to relieve flatulence and distension in the stomach. The powder well known in Scotland under the name “Dr. Gregory’s Powder,” is composed of Turkey rhubarb, calcined magnesia, and the aroma of Jamaica ginger, and is found very useful to persons of gouty and dyspeptic habits. This preparation is kept at the Medical Hall.

#### RHUBARB, TURKEY, POWDER.

—————, INDIA.

—————, POWDER. This is similar in its properties to the Turkey, but weaker, and more liable to gripe.

RHUBARB PILL, COMPOUND, is a useful combination of purgatives, and is applicable to persons troubled with

dyspepsia. The dose is from 10 to 20 grains. It may be combined with blue pill or calomel where bile is indicated.

**ROCHELLE SALT.** Mildly aperient. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  an ounce to an ounce and a half. It is used as a cooling purgative, and for the same purposes as Epsom salt. The powder of this salt enters into many of the effervescing aperient medicines: it is combined with the infusion of senna or rhubarb, or taken simply dissolved in water, and is esteemed an excellent purgative for bilious affections, or when the constitution is threatened with plethora: in which latter case a small dose should be taken every morning fasting. It is frequently adulterated with the powders of other neutral salts of inferior value.

**ROSE LEAVES.** Astringent. Used for making the infusion, confection, and water. They enter into the composition of pot pourri, for making which there are numerous forms.

**ROSIN, YELLOW,** enters into many plasters and ointments; it is also sometimes combined with Castile soap, nitre, and oil of juniper, and thus administered for the cure of urethral diseases, and to provoke the flow of urine.

**RUFUS'S PILL.** This is a good aperient, particularly for females who are liable to irregularity in their accustomed appearances, or are subject to a torpid state of the bowels. It acts more particularly upon the rectum; and although it produces full evacuations, does not debilitate like many other purgatives; it is a deservedly approved medicine. The dose is from 10 to 20 grains in pills.

**SAFFRON.** Cordial, diaphoretic. Little used in medicine, excepting to give colour; an object of no small importance both as regards the apothecary and the patient, since by means of it an error is more likely to be detected. Its principal consumption is in Devon, Cornwall, and Ireland, to give colour and flavour to the saffron cakes peculiar to these countries; also to usquebaugh, a favourite liqueur in the latter country. It is also used by dyers.

**SAGO.** Is used as an article of diet for invalids. It should be first soaked in cold water for an hour, to remove the earthy taste ; after pouring off the first water, fresh should then be added, and the whole allowed to simmer until it becomes transparent. It may be flavoured with spice, wine, &c., and sweetened with sugar. Sago milk is a useful and nutritious diet for consumptive persons ; the sago should be cleansed, as in the former process, and boiled slowly in new milk ; it may be sweetened with sugar. That known by the name of the *Pearl Sago* is preferable to the brown. The patent sago is a convenient preparation of this article, and is sold in packets.

**SAINT JOHN'S BEAN, OR CAROB.** The decoction of carob is esteemed demulcent, expectorant, and slightly nutrient ; it is made by boiling 3 ounces of the pods (crushed previously in a mortar) in 3 pints of water, until reduced to a quart ; of this a wine-glassful may be taken every four or six hours for the relief of cough and affections of the chest.

**SALEP (or Saloop) POWDER.** This is very much used in London as an article of diet, particularly by the labouring classes, and is considered by men of eminence in the profession as affording the largest quantity of vegetable nourishment in the smallest bulk. It is restorative, mucilaginous, and demulcent ; hence, in sea-scurvy it has been recommended with particular advantage. In diarrhoea and dysentery it is serviceable by sheathing the internal coats of the intestines. As diet for invalids, it should not be forgotten amongst the varieties which are required to induce them to take nourishment, and more particularly when every thing that irritates should be avoided. It is used in the same way as arrow-root, and may be flavoured with lemon, wine, and sugar, or combined with milk. This article reminds us of a circumstance, which occurred in London, and which shows how careful persons ought to be in *writing* or *sending* for medicine :—A poor old woman, labouring under an affection of the bowels, was advised to take Salep for a diet ; she



wrote for it so unintelligibly that the S was taken for a J by the apprentice boy, who gave her jalap instead of salep.—The consequences may easily be conceived.

SAL AMMONIAC.—*Vide* AMMONIA MURIATE.

—— ENIXUM. Purgative, refrigerant. Dose from 15 grains to 2 drams. In cases requiring a mild purgative of a cooling nature, this salt may be advantageously taken; in internal hæmorrhage it is also a good medicine. About 15 grains dissolved in a wine-glassful of water may be administered three times a day for spitting of blood; the same dose may also be given for the purpose of checking night-sweats. If 1 dram of the salt be dissolved in about a quarter of a pint of water, and half a dram of the supercarbonate of soda in a wine-glassful, and the two solutions be then mixed, a very agreeable and cooling draught will be formed, which should be taken whilst it is effervescing.

—— PRUNELLA.—*Vide* NITRE.

—— POLYCHREST.—(*In Powder.*) Deobstruent, purgative. Dose 10 grains to 2 scruples. This is much used in jaundice, bilious, and dyspeptic affections. It is, however, usually administered in combination with other medicines, such as rhubarb, scammony, and ipecacuanha; and owing to its insolubility, it is most commonly given in bolus or powder, of which the following is a good formula:—Sal polychrest 10 grains, rhubarb 10 grains, scammony 2 grains, ipecacuanha 1 grain; mix, and take at bed-time. This may be administered twice or thrice in the course of a week.

—— SODA. Is used for making the saline mixture, for which purpose an ounce should be dissolved in a pint of water, to which an ounce of sirup of orange-peel may be added. Two table-spoonfuls of the above mixture should be added to one of lemon juice, and taken in a state of effervescence. The Citrated Kali, or Lemonade Powder, prepared at the Medical Hall, is a more convenient preparation.



SAL DIURETICUS. Diuretic and cathartic. Dose, 10 grains to 2 drams.

SALT, COMMON. There are various kinds of salt used for culinary purposes, such as refined, rock, bay, &c. They all possess the same properties of preventing putrefaction, and are therefore extensively used in preserving animal substances. Salt is sometimes prescribed with advantage for the expulsion of worms; it is also administered combined with gruel, in the form of enema; and if dissolved in water to the extent of an ounce to a pint, it is a good application for slight bruises. Salt is said to have been used in America to the bites of rabid animals; it is rubbed into the fresh wound, and if report can be believed, with decided success. Some medical writers consider that salt assists digestion, and prevents the too rapid decomposition of food taken into the stomach, thereby correcting the foetid eructations and accumulations of flatus to which some persons are liable; this however refers to the practice of eating salt with the food, and not to salted provisions, which are rendered hard, and are deprived of a great proportion of nourishment by being strongly pickled. The practice of eating salted provisions is liable to produce scurvy, it is for this reason that sailors are frequently subject to that disease. Bay salt dissolved in water is a good substitute for sea water, and bathing in it will be found as beneficial in most cases as in the sea itself, excepting when the additional advantage of sea air is required.

SALT OF STEEL. Tonic, emmenagogue. Given chiefly in cases of debility, in doses of from 1 to 4 grains. It is a medicine, which, however, requires caution in the administration, as it acts forcibly on the circulation, and produces headach.—Griffith's pill contains this salt, which see.

SALT OF TARTAR, or *Salt of Wormwood*, (*Sub-carbonate of Potash*, London; *Carbonate of Potash*, Dublin and Edinburgh.) Antacid. Dose, 10 to 20 grains. The article which bears all the above names, is, in fact, nothing more than the old

prepared kali. The profession and the public seem alike disposed to keep up a perpetual confusion in prescribing or asking for this article. The London practitioner orders sub-carbonate of potash ; the Edinburgh, carbonate of potash ; and the Dublin, carbonate of potash ; and all mean the salt of tartar ; but each name implies a different article, when a prescription is compounded beyond the legal control of the respective colleges ; and it is positively necessary that the chemist or apothecary should be informed in which part of the united kingdom it was actually written, otherwise mistakes of an unpleasant, though not a very serious nature, may take place ; and so it is with all the preparations of soda and potass. But who can decide when doctors disagree ? It would be well were the colleges to establish one common name for every article in medicine, by which means their recipes would be as current as the guineas for which they were written, and there ought to be as little doubt, or question upon the one, as there is of the other. So far as regards the public, they can always be supplied with salt of tartar, and salt of wormwood ; but it may be as well for them to know, that in order to avoid having too many bottles on their shelves, the druggist and apothecary keep both articles in the same bottle. Salt of tartar is used by some persons for the hooping-cough, to the extent of a grain or two for a dose. As it neutralizes acid, it is employed for removing the acidity of wine or beer. It is also one of the ingredients for making saline draughts ; but the forms under the head *Sal Soda* and *Soda Bicarbonate* are more agreeable. It is extensively used in the bleaching of straw for bonnets.

**SARSAPARILLA.** Alterative, diaphoretic, demulcent, and antiscorbutic. From this root the extract and decoction are made.—*Vide* EXTRACT. There are various descriptions and qualities of this article ; and, perhaps, the great difference of opinion entertained by various persons in the profession, as to the properties of sarsaparilla, may have arisen from the circum-

stance of each having used a different kind. The greater quantities used are imported from Vera Cruz and Honduras; but that most esteemed is from Lisbon, and a description recently imported from Jamaica, known by the name of Red Sarsaparilla.

**SARSAPARILLA POWDER.** Dose, 1 to 2 drams, in milk, barley water, or gruel.

**SASSAFRAS SHAVINGS.** It is one of the ingredients for making the decoction of woods. Sassafras tea is much used in England as a beverage for breakfast. It is made by boiling or infusing a few of the shavings in water, for a quarter of an hour, milk is then added to it, and it is sweetened with sugar. It is a good diet for persons of a gouty habit, or those who are troubled with indigestion. It is used also by such as are affected by the scurvy. The sassafras cocoa, which is made from the nuts, is taken with similar views. The sassafras bark has also been lately introduced, but possesses no virtue over the wood.

**SCAMMONY, ALEPPO.** Cathartic, hydragogue. Dose, 3 to 10 grains. It is principally used in obstinate constipation of the bowels, and is more generally combined with other purgatives, as aloes, rhubarb, calomel, and colocynth. The best preparation of which it forms an ingredient is the compound extract of colocynth.

**SEDATIVE LIQUOR OF OPIUM** is considered a better preparation than the common laudanum; it is given for the same purposes, and in the same dose.

**SELTZER WATER.** This water (when genuine) is procured from the natural spring at Neider Seltzer in Germany; it is imported in stone jars, holding about an imperial quart each; it is perfectly transparent, has a slight saline taste, and holds in combination a large proportion of fixed air. It is an extremely refreshing beverage, and is esteemed particularly serviceable in relieving many of the symptoms attendant upon consumption,

such as hectic fever, thirst, &c. It is also used advantageously in diseases of the kidneys and bladder ; it allays irritability of the stomach, checks vomiting, acidity, and heartburn, and is sometimes prescribed in eruptive diseases. Hock and Seltzer is classic drink, at least so says Lord Byron. Those who are not poets, or fastidious, will admit that Sherry and Seltzer water is not to be condemned ; but a tumbler of Seltzer water, with a glass of Eau de Vie mixed with it, is nectar fit for the gods, especially to the stomach which is labouring under the effects of last night's conviviality. The genuine Seltzer water is imported annually by Messrs. Butler, and is filled expressly for them at that period of the year when the water is considered in its highest state of perfection.

**SEMOLINO.** An article of diet for infants ; it is boiled in milk or water, as may be most desirable under the circumstances for which it is given.

**SENEKA ROOT.** Expectorant ; also diuretic and cathartic. A large wine-glassful of the decoction (which is made by boiling an ounce of the root in a quart of water) is given thrice a day for the relief of asthma, chronic cough, dropsy, and gout.

**SENNA LEAVES, ALEXANDRIAN.** Cathartic. Senna is generally used for making the infusion, or tea. On half an ounce of senna, and about a scruple of ginger, pour a breakfast-cupful, or rather less than half a pint of boiling water ; cover the vessel, let it stand for an hour, then strain ; a large wine-glassful is the dose for an adult. The infusion of senna, combined with Epsom salt and tincture of jalap, forms the celebrated black draught. Two table-spoonfuls of the infusion, sweetened with sugar, and coloured with milk, is a medicine that can easily be imposed upon children for strong tea, and is given as a purgative when they will take no other medicine. A few drops of the spirit of sal volatile added to the infusion of senna is found to prevent the griping effects which not unusually attend the



operation of this medicine. A grain or two of calomel may be given over night, if required.

SENNA, INDIAN. The leaves of this senna, *if very fine*, are more perfect than the Alexandrian, but it is very subject to mildew and to be worm-eaten. Two ounces of this senna will not yield the same strength of infusion, or tincture, as one ounce of Alexandrian ; besides which, it is more griping in its effects.

SENNA POWDER. Dose, 20 to 40 grains.

SEVADILLA. Vermifuge. Dose for adults, 12 grains to 20 ; for children, 2 grains to 10. This medicine acts powerfully on the stomach and bowels, producing occasionally both vomiting and purging. It is administered in powder mixed with honey or conserve of hips, for the expulsion of worms.

SEED LAC. The lacs are extensively used in the arts for making varnish, hats, lacquer, &c.

SHELL LAC. Used for the same purposes as the foregoing. A saturated tincture of shell lac, is now very generally ordered by dentists, to be used for the purpose of fastening the teeth, when the gums have become detached, and also as a coating for broken teeth. It is requisite for these purposes that it should be used twice or thrice a day.

SIRUP OF BUCKTHORN. Cathartic. Dose, 2 drams to 1 ounce. Now fallen into disuse, though formerly frequently prescribed ; it is liable to produce griping pains and thirst. It is still much used in veterinary practice.

————— CAPILLAIRE. A pleasant and agreeable article, much used by the French when mixed with water as a beverage. It is also used for sweetening lemonade, punch, or any thing that is required at the moment.

————— DANDELION. This is a pleasant form of taking the dandelion, but contains no useful quantity of the extractive, and is liable to fermentation.



**SIRUP OF ICELAND MOSS.** Used for coughs. Dose, a table-spoonful whenever the cough is troublesome. It is not so demulcent a preparation as the jelly.—*Vide ICELAND MOSS.*

———— **WHITE POPPIES.** Anodyne. Dose, 1 to 2 tea-spoonfuls. It is for the most part taken as a cough medicine, combined with an equal quantity of the sirup or oxymel of squills. About 10 or 20 drops in a tea-spoonful of gruel or water is a soothing medicine for infants, to compose them during dentition; it should not be taken too frequently, as it is liable to confine the bowels. It is used also to rub the gums of children, to allay pain whilst they are teething.

———— **SAFFRON.** Little used except as a means of distinguishing one medicine from another.

———— **SARSAPARILLA.**—*Vide EXTRACT.* Dose, 1 to 4 drams in lime water.

———— **SENNA.** This preparation being a compound of manna and senna, is an agreeable and useful laxative for infants, when it is required merely to act on the bowels slightly. Dose, 1 to 2 tea-spoonfuls.

———— **SQUILLS.** Expectorant, diuretic. Dose, 1 to 2 tea-spoonfuls, two or three times a day, for relieving cough.

———— **TOLU.** Balsamic. Dose, 1 to 2 tea-spoonfuls. Used for coughs, &c.

———— **VIOLETS.** A very *pretty* medicine when *genuine*, and possessing the same properties as sirup of saffron. When violets are scarce, it is very often made with Prussian blue, and orris root, to give the flavour to it.

**SNAKE ROOT.** Aromatic, stimulant. Dose, 10 to 30 grains. A tea made by pouring boiling water on the roots, is used by many for lowness of spirits.

**SNAKE WEED, OR BISTORT,** is very astringent, and

is used in decoction, for relaxation in the bowels ; it is also administered in substance in the dose of from 15 grains to 1 dram twice or thrice a day.

SNUFFS, MEDICATED, are used for relieving affections of the head and eyes. There are various kinds, but those most in use, are the *Cephalic* and *Asarabacca* ; they are resorted to for the purpose of increasing the discharge from the nostrils ; whenever they fail to produce this effect, or cause violent sneezing, they are injurious, especially when the head is engaged.

SOAP CERATE. When spread upon lint or linen, is applied, externally, for the purpose of resolving swellings. It is much used as an application to the breasts after weaning, for the purpose, as it is termed, of drying up the milk.

SOAP, WHITE, YELLOW, AND SOFT. The Castile soap is more generally used for internal purposes, (which see.) Much might be said under this head upon the use of soap *externally*, in respect to cleanliness ; and its effects in preserving health : many filthy diseases might be prevented by a more frequent application of it to the skin, and clothes, worn by the lower classes of society. A strong solution of white soap is one of the best antidotes for some poisons, especially the mineral acids, and metallic salts : a cupful should be given, and if succeeded by vomiting, it should be repeated. About half an ounce of white soap dissolved in a quart of warm water, forms a good enema for removing hardened feces. The yellow soap, which is more stimulating, is sometimes used with advantage as a suppository, to excite the lower bowels, when it is not desirable to tease the stomach with medicine ; for this purpose a small piece, in the form of a cone, is introduced into the lower gut, and allowed to remain there. This practice is found extremely useful in relieving the constipation of very young children. Soft soap being more caustic than either of the above, is frequently used with decided benefit in scald head, and diseases of the scalp. Soap

enters into several embrocations, such as the soap liniment, opodeldoc, &c. &c.

SODA WATER is so generally known, that it is almost unnecessary to make any comment upon it. It is antacid, diuretic, and lithontriptic. It is recommended for indigestion, and affections of the kidneys, and bladder; and is a cooling beverage, adapted to febrile and inflammatory diseases. The powders for making it at the moment it is required, are kept at the Medical Hall.

SODA, BICARBONATE OR SUPER-CARBONATE OF. This preparation of soda, has been much used of late for the purpose of correcting acidity in the stomach, for which it is an excellent medicine; the dose for this effect, is from 10 grains to a scruple, either in water, or in some bitter infusion. This is the best preparation of soda for making saline draughts; and the following will be found a good form:—Dissolve an ounce of the salt in a pint of water, (cold boiled or distilled,) to which add about an ounce of the sirup of orange peel. Two table-spoonfuls of this mixture should then be added to one of lemon juice, and the draught taken whilst effervescing, and repeated as often as required. This salt is used by some economists, to give apparent strength to tea: it may however be well for them to know, that it only darkens the colour, but does not heighten the flavour. Good tea, properly infused, requires no such auxiliary; and if the tea dealer were detected in such an adulteration, he would soon hear from the excise. The consumer should be cautious how he shows the example of adulterating; for our own parts, when we drink tea, we prefer it without physic.

SODA, ACETATE OF. Mildly aperient and diuretic. Dose, a scruple to 3 drams.

SODIUM. A metal found in soda.

SOLUBLE TARTAR. Gently laxative. Dose, 1 dram to 1 ounce. Used in combination with other purgatives to ob-

viate griping, and quicken their action. With the infusions of senna or rhubarb, it is esteemed an excellent medicine for children.

**SPERMACETI.** Demuleent, emollient. Dose, 20 to 60 grains. Equal parts of sugar-candy and spermaceti formed into a paste, or powder, is a combination frequently used to allay coughs. Spermaceti also enters into the composition of cerates and ointments.

**SPIRIT, HARTSHORN.** Antispasmodic, antacid, stimulant. Externally, rubefacient. Dose, 30 to 60 drops in water. In hysterical affections, spasms, or fainting fits, if a dose of this be taken, it will generally give relief: it is also serviceable in heartburn and flatulence, by neutralizing the acid in the stomach. It may be taken in camphor julap, the medicated waters, or even in plain water, should not those be at hand. Doctor Pertier, a German physician, states that he has found the spirit of hartshorn (in the dose of a tea-spoonful in a glass of water) to counteract the inebriating effects of fermented liquors and spirits. Combined with oil it forms an excellent liniment for sore throats and glandular swellings of the neck.—*Vide* OIL OF ALMONDS.

**SPIRIT SAL VOLATILE.** Its properties and dose are similar to those of spirit of hartshorn, and it is applicable under the same circumstances; but owing to its containing aromatics, it is more agreeable, and, perhaps, better than hartshorn as a carminative.

**SPIRIT, SWEET NITRE.** Diuretic, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, and cooling. Dose, 20 drops to a tea-spoonful. In affections of the kidneys and bladder, particularly where the secretion of the former is diminished, if a tea-spoonful be given either in water or gruel, three or four times a day, a proper action will be excited. In dropsical cases, the same dose may also be given with advantage, and repeated as often. A tea-



spoonful, mixed in a breakfast-cupful of hot whey, and taken at bed-time, is serviceable in colds, by producing an action to the skin. 20 to 30 drops in a wine-glass, or even a tumbler full of water, is an agreeable draught in fever, or to allay thirst. 10 or 15 grains of the sal diureticus, and a tea-spoonful of spirit of nitre, mixed with either mint, or pennyroyal water, is a good medicine in dropsy; it should be taken three or four times a day.

**SPIRIT OF LAVENDER.** Cordial, exhilarant. Dose, 30 drops, to two tea-spoonfuls, in water, &c. This is used in lowness of spirits; for which purpose 30 or 40 drops may be taken on a lump of sugar, two or three times a day. The same quantity of spirit of sal volatile combined with it, and taken in a glassful of camphor julap, may also be used with advantage. The *Volatile Spirit of Lavender*, which is a combination of these medicines, with aromatics, is strongly recommended for hysterical affections, lowness of spirits, melancholy, fainting fits, and all diseases indicating exhaustion and a deficiency of nervous energy. It is taken in the dose of one tea-spoonful in a wine-glassful of water, and is prepared at the Medical Hall.

**SPIRIT, MINDERERUS.** Diaphoretic. Externally cooling or refrigerant. Dose, half an ounce, or a table-spoonful, in gruel, water, toast and water, &c. A table-spoonful with 30 drops of spirit of nitre, or the same quantity of antimonial wine, in a tea-cupful of water, is a good sudorific, in colds, fevers, &c. Externally applied to inflamed parts it is an excellent lotion, when combined with an equal part of water and a small quantity of spirit.

**SPIRIT TURPENTINE, RECTIFIED.** Diuretic, stimulant, anti-rheumatic. Dose, 10 drops to half an ounce. A dram of this medicine, combined with an ounce of castor oil, has been found an excellent means of affording relief in spasmodic affections of the bowels, colic, &c. 20 or 30 drops taken twice or three times a day, in a wine-glassful of water, is frequently prescribed in rheumatism. If three parts of spirit of



turpentine, and one of the oil of eajeput, be mixed together, and 20 drops of the mixture be taken twice or thrice a day, in water, it will prove, in general, a more effectual remedy in rheumatic affections of long standing. For removing tapeworms from the bowels, it is, perhaps, the best remedy; but it is then taken to the extent of one or two table-spoonfuls in water. As an embrocation for rheumatism, and chilblains, it is an excellent stimulant. A table-spoonful, with about a pint of gruel, and a small quantity of sweet oil, will be found an excellent stimulant and antispasmodic enema in the sinking stage of fever, when the vital powers require to be excited, and in convulsions, to overcome spasm. The same may be used in violent attacks of cholera morbus, to check the pain and spasm which attends this disease.

**SPIRIT, TURPENTINE, COMMON.** Used only in veterinary practice, and in the arts.

**SPIRIT OF WINE, PROOF.** Used in pharmacy as the menstruum for most tinctures.

—————, **RECTIFIED.** Used also in pharmacy as the menstruum for resinous substances, and holding essential oils in solution. In a higher degree of rectification it is called Alcohol, and is much employed in the arts in the manufacture of varnishes, &c. Flannel, moistened in hot spirit and water, is applied to the abdomen for the relief of cramp in the stomach, and violent pains in the bowels; and to increase the effect, laudanum is sometimes added to it. Spirit and water is also used as an evaporating lotion for the relief of local inflammation. Every country has a spirituous liquor peculiar to itself. In England *gin* is the spirit in general use; it is flavoured with turpentine. In Holland, the spirit called *Jenevera Brandewyn*, is flavoured with juniper berries.—Both these are corn spirits, and are strongly diuretic. *Brandy* or *Eau de Vie* is the spirit of France; it is produced from wine; and the flavour peculiar to it, is derived from an essential oil,

called the Oil of Wine : it is considered more cordial than other spirituous liquors, and is frequently prescribed as a stomachic. Pure brandy is colourless, but that most used in England is browned by burned sugar. *Arrack* is produced from rice, and is the favourite spirit in India. *Kirch Wasser*, or *Cherry Water*, is the local spirit of Germany and Switzerland ; it is distilled from cherries, and holds in combination the prussic acid derived from the kernels. Rum is produced in the West Indies from the uncrystallizable liquor, which remains after the manufacture of sugar ; it has a very disagreeable and empyreumatic flavour, when new ; and requires age before it can be used. Whiskey is the favourite spirit of Ireland and Scotland ; it is distilled from malt in Ireland, but in Scotland, from oats, or oats and malt combined. The whiskey generally preferred, is that which has no particular flavour ; but there are many who esteem that which has the smell of smoke or peat.

All the above spirits are highly stimulant, and when taken medicinally either to relieve spasm in the stomach, to act as a carminative, to increase the action of the heart and arteries, and to restore the energy of the nervous system, as is sometimes indicated in low fevers and other diseases, they may be resorted to with good and beneficial results ; but the practice of drinking them, either ardent or diluted, daily, and to the frightful excess which is too often witnessed in these countries, is most injurious to the constitution of the individual,—prejudicial to the well-being and good order of society, and cannot be too strongly reprobated. We have not space to point out the varied acts of moral delinquency arising from it, suffice it therefore to enumerate some few of the destructive consequences upon the mind and body, which we trust may have the effect of deterring those who have as yet avoided it, from commencing ; and causing those who have habituated themselves to the baneful practice, to pause ere it is too late. One of the primary effects, is loss of appetite, and inability on the part of the stomach to digest the food which is received into it ; the frame is so debilitated, as a consequence

of past excitement, and want of its natural support, that it is again felt necessary to seek temporary relief, from a repetition of the stimulus ; this being frequently repeated, lays the foundation of biliary derangement, and ultimately destroys the structure of the liver. Debility, emaciation, and dropsy succeed, and the constitution, once healthy and robust, and which might have endured for a long life, vigorous, by temperance, is broken down, and is only relieved by a lingering death. Many other effects might be enumerated, such as that state or disease, known by the name of *delirium tremens*, in which the nervous system is so completely upset, that the martyr to it can only exist under a state of intoxication. The countenance becomes cadaverous, the mind loses its powers, and every muscle (if mere fibre can be called muscle) is perpetually in a tremulous state, and the being becomes rather a subject of disgust than sympathy.

**SPONGE.** Burned sponge was formerly used in medicine for the removal of wens, goitre, &c. ; but the iodine (of which sponge contains a small portion) has now taken its place.—*Vide* IODINE. Fine sponge is used for applying collyriums, and for the encouragement of the after-bleeding of leeches.

**SQUILL, OR SEA ONION.** Diuretic, expectorant, and emetic. Dose of the fresh root, 5 to 15 grains ; of the powder, 1 to 3 grains, three or four times a day. It is administered in asthma, dropsy, and water on the chest ; but the preparations of this medicine most used are the Vinegar, the Oxymel, and Sirup of Squills, (*which see.*) The fresh root is occasionally applied externally as a rubefacient.

The *Common Onion* possesses similar properties, and therefore is recommended as an article of diet for dropsical patients. Many cases of dropsy have been relieved by eating the onion ; they act strongly on the kidneys, and increase the flow of urine. Roasted or boiled onions are sometimes applied as poultices to foul ulcers.

**SPECIES, CHALK.** This is a compound powder for making the chalk mixture. Antacid, absorbent. If about an ounce and a half be mixed in a pint of cinnamon, or common water, it will form a good absorbent and antacid mixture, of which a wine-glassful may be given after every liquid motion, in diarrhœa, or relaxation of the bowels. Where it is necessary to increase the effects, a tea-spoonful of the tincture of kino, or catechu, or what is even better, the compound tincture of pomegranate, may be added to each dose; and sometimes from 5 to 10 drops of laudanum may be advantageously combined with alternate doses of the same. A tea-spoonful of this powder mixed in a wine-glassful of water, may also be taken to correct heartburn.

**STARCH, FRENCH, OR WHITE.** Demulcent. It enters into the composition of lozenges, and the mucilage prepared from it, is sometimes prescribed for the relief of cough, either simply, or combined with honey. The mucilage is prepared as follows:—take of starch 3 drams, water a pint, rub the starch, gradually adding the water to it, then boil until it is converted into a mucilage. The mucilage of starch is also prescribed in dysentery, and relaxation of the bowels. When taken as a beverage its effect is to lubricate the internal coat of the intestine, and diminish the tenesmus, and irritation arising from abrasion, or injury of the mucous membrane. It is also administered as an enema for the same purpose, and is sometimes combined with opium. Starch, milk, and fresh suet, perfectly blended by boiling them together, was prescribed by Sir John Pringle as a soup for patients labouring under dysentery, when it was suspected that the lining of the bowels was injured.

**STAVESACRE.** Seldom used internally; it is prescribed in the form of ointment for the cure of itch; but is chiefly used to destroy vermin, for which reason it is vulgarly called *Louse Wort*. The chemical called Delphine is derived from this plant.

**STRAMONIUM.** This is smoked in the same way as



tobacco, by asthmatic persons, for the purpose of loosening the phlegm, and removing the spasmodic affections they often experience. It has been lately found that stramonium, combined with the best Farnham hops in equal proportions, is more agreeable, and relieves more effectually.

**STRYCHNINE.** A newly discovered chemical, found in the *Nux Vomica*. It is most poisonous in its properties.

**SUET, PREPARED,** enters into several ointments ; for its internal use *vide* **STARCH**.

**SUGAR** is more generally used in medicine than patients are disposed to believe : it enters into all sirups, and is intended to render the medicines with which it is combined, more palatable. It frequently, however, has quite the contrary effect, for the slight sweetness produced by a dram of sirup in the dose, rather tends to nauseate and leave a sickly taste upon the palate. Most patients object to it ; and since no benefit is derivable from it, and as every one who takes physic is prepared for something disagreeable, it would perhaps be well if sirups were generally discontinued. Sugar is antiseptic, and preserves animal substances from putrefaction ; for which reason it is sometimes applied to foul and putrid ulcers ; it is for this purpose combined with crumb of bread or charcoal as a poultice to the part affected. Sugar is also escharotic, and is used to proud flesh or fungous excrescences, and indolent sores, such as chilblains, &c. It is also blown into the eyes to remove specks upon the cornea. A table-spoonful of brown sugar, the same of common salt, and sweet oil, dissolved in water or thin gruel, is much used as a laxative enema. Brown sugar is considered more laxative than the refined, and is for this reason used by some persons whose bowels are liable to constipation. Treacle is the residuum of sugar which cannot be crystallized ; it is esteemed aperient, and enters into many electuaries of this description ; it is very liable to fermentation.



**SUGAR OF LEAD.** Astringent and sedative ; externally cooling. Dose from half a grain to a grain. It is a medicine which requires great caution in the administration, as it is liable to affect the bowels and induce paralysis ; it is however sometimes extremely useful in checking hæmorrhage, especially from the lungs, and is given in the above doses, combined with about half a grain of opium, twice or thrice a day. Dr. Fournier, of Paris, speaks of it as a valuable medicine for repressing the profuse sweats which so greatly contribute to exhaust the consumptive patient. It has lately been recommended and used to counteract the effects of mercury, and is said to check salivation. From 4 to 8 grains dissolved in half a pint of distilled water, forms a cooling collyrium for inflamed eyes ; and about two scruples, or even a dram, dissolved in a pint of water, is an excellent lotion for burns, scalds, and inflammations when the skin is not injured,—a precaution necessary to be attended to in all applications of lead. *White Lead*, or *Flake White*, is sometimes used by nurses for the purpose of drying up the excoriations to which infants (from too often careless nursing) are liable ; it is a dangerous practice, as it is sometimes absorbed, and instances have been known in which it has produced all the symptoms of colic of the worst description. It is occasionally used as a cosmetic, or pigment, by ladies of fashion, which is also highly injurious in its effects upon the skin, and as in the instance which occurred some years since at Harrowgate, is liable to produce other *frightful* effects. A lady who was in the habit of using flake white as a pigment, went one morning to bathe ; after remaining in the water for the usual period of time, she returned to her dressing apartment, and unconscious of any change, she happened to see a naked figure, with a black face in the glass ; she was so alarmed, that she immediately screamed out for assistance, and then fell into a faint. On the attendant entering the room, she also shrieked with fright at seeing her mistress *black* in the *face*, and the doctor was instantly sent for ; when he arrived the lady had recovered from her swoon, and he

relieved her mind by telling her that a little soap and water would restore her to her natural colour, but advised her not to paint in future on those mornings when she intended to bathe. For the information of those who are not chemists, this change was the effect of the sulphuretted hydrogen gas of the water, acting upon the lead, which immediately turns it black.

**SULPHUR, FLOWERS.** Laxative and diaphoretic. Dose half a dram to 2 drams. An electuary, composed of an ounce of sulphur, half an ounce of cream of tartar, and two ounces of honey, or lenitive electuary, is an excellent cooling aperient medicine, for persons afflicted with piles: a tea-spoonful of it may be taken once or twice a day, as occasion may require. For the external use of sulphur in cutaneous diseases, *vide* **SULPHUR OINTMENT, AND SULPHUR BATH.** Sulphur acts upon the skin, and increases insensible perspiration. It is taken internally for the cure of itch; but persons thus using it should lay aside all metallic substances, as money, knives, watches, &c., as they are liable to tarnish by the vapour which passes from the skin.

**SULPHUR MILK, OR PRECIPITATED.** This is sulphur in its purest form; and for internal use is preferable to the flower: it has less taste and smell, and is not so gritty.

**SULPHUR, ROLL, OR CANE BRIMSTONE.**

**SWEET-SCENTED FLAG, OR CALAMUS AROMATICUS.** Aromatic and stomachic. Seldom given in medicine; it is used in the manufacture of many perfumes, and is one of the ingredients of the pot pourri.

**TAMARINDS.** Cooling, aperient. Dose, half an ounce to an ounce and a half. The fever drink known by the name of tamarind tea, is made by pouring boiling water upon the fruit; and if the infusion be made very strong, it may be used as a gargle in slight sore throats; or a few tamarinds may be dissolved in the mouth for the same purpose.

**TAPIOCA.** Is an article of diet for invalids. To make the jelly, the tapioca should first be washed two or three times in cold water; it should then be left to soak in fresh water for four or five hours, and afterwards to simmer gently over the fire until the jelly becomes perfectly clear. It may be flavoured and sweetened as sago.

**TAR.** For its effects when applied externally, *vide* OINTMENT TAR. The vapour of tar diffused through the chamber of the phthical and asthmatic patient, was strongly recommended by Sir A. Crichton to facilitate the breathing, and to counteract the morbid secretion from the lungs. The simplest method of using it, is to stir a hot poker in common tar or pitch; but the chance of fire must be guarded against. Tar water, which has been used with some advantage in eruptive diseases, consumption, and in affections of the kidneys, is made by pouring boiling water upon common tar.

**TARTAR EMETIC.**—(*Tartarized Antimony.*) Emetic. Dose, 1 to 4 grains: as an alterative, expectorant, or a diaphoretic, from one-eighth to half a grain. Externally rubefacient. As an emetic, upon ordinary occasions, ipecacuanha is preferable; (*vide* that article;) but where it is desirable that no time should be lost in producing vomiting, (as for poisons,) a grain or two may be added to 25 or 30 grains of ipecacuanha. If a grain be rubbed up with a small quantity of sugar, and divided into 6 or 8 parts, they form excellent powders in fever, in which case, one may be taken every three, four, or six hours, observing always to drink plentifully of cold water afterwards. One of the same powders may be taken two or three times a day as an expectorant. For children other medicines are more desirable. An emetic, similar to the above, if given early, will oftentimes throw off a tendency to fever. Tartar emetic is used locally, in the form of ointment, for the purpose of producing an eruption on the skin, to relieve internal affections of the part.

TASTELESS SALTS, OR PHOSPHATE OF SODA. Aperient. Dose, an ounce. Used as Epsom salt. The Tasteless Mineral Salt, or Antacid Aperient, prepared at the Medical Hall, is recommended in preference to the foregoing. This preparation is at once palatable and grateful to the stomach, uniting the active medicinal properties of the most approved mineral waters, with all the tonic and antacid qualities of a glass of Seltzer water. For the relief of indigestion, acidity in the stomach, eructations, &c., a tea-spoonful dissolved in a tumblerful of warm, or luke-warm water, should be taken every morning fasting; but should the effect be more than sufficient, it need only be had recourse to every other morning. For torpidity in the liver, such as invalids from tropical climates, and those who have lived freely, experience, when sufficient bile is not secreted for the process of digestion, it will be advisable to take about 5 grains of blue pill, or when mercurials are objected to, 2 of the *Family Aperient and Antibilious Pills* at bed-time, and the mineral salt the following morning, in rather a larger dose than usual, so as to insure its action. The blue pill may be repeated twice a week, but the mineral salt had better be continued every morning: this mode of proceeding will have the effect of restoring the natural energy to that important organ. It is eminently serviceable in preventing and alleviating gout; for this purpose as soon as any derangement appears in the stomach, such as acidity, flatulence, heartburn, &c., it should be regularly persevered in for some time previous to the period of expecting an attack. There being no free acid in conjunction with the alkali in this preparation, as in many of the effervescing compounds, (in which the alkali is only sufficient to neutralize the acid which causes the effervescence, and is consequently inert before it is taken,) and the alkaline qualities of the mineral salt having only to act upon the acid generated in the stomach, thereby increasing the effect, a smaller quantity will frequently be found to operate; but this must be regulated by the patient. For gravel, calculi, affections of the kidneys, &c. :



in these diseases uric acid is formed in excess, and unless neutralized as it is engendered, the symptoms increase. The alkaline properties of this salt correct that acid, and diminish the irritation. When the symptoms are violent, the dose may be taken twice a day. As a mild and cooling aperient during the summer season, this salt will be found to have all the effects of the natural saline springs of England or the Continent; and if the same discipline in diet, air, exercise, and regularity of going to bed and rising in the morning, be adopted, will save the expense of a journey to such places, and render the valetudinarian using it, capable of deriving similar advantages in any of the many delightful places in Ireland. The mineral salt may always be taken with good effect after too free a use of acidulous wines, as claret, &c. There is this peculiar advantage in the mineral salt, that it can be either taken, as above described, in warm water, (which, according to the opinion of the highest authorities, is the most effectual mode of taking saline aperients, the warmth tending in itself to relax the bowels,) or dissolved in cold water, and then adding lemon juice to it: in this case a large tea-spoonful should be dissolved in a tumbler of cold water, and to it a table-spoonful of the lemon juice should be added; this should be taken whilst effervescing, and will be found as agreeable as soda water.

TEA, BOHEA AND GREEN. Both species are astringent, stimulant, and nervine. On the Continent they are used medicinally, where, from it not being the practice to drink tea as a common beverage, they are often advantageously administered for the relief of many nervous affections. Green tea is the most powerful in its effects, and acts strongly on the nervous system, causing sleeplessness, headach, and even subsultus tendinum, or violent twitching of the muscles; but this is when it is taken to excess, or by persons of extreme irritability of constitution. The infusion of tea, taken in moderation, tends to exhilarate, and will frequently relieve headach arising from fatigue, study, or anxiety; it is the most refreshing beverage



that can be taken during a journey, as it raises the animal spirits, keeps up the insensible perspiration, and does not leave behind it, any of those febrile symptoms, which follow wine, beer, and similar drinks. Mr. Newenham, in a pamphlet entitled "Observations on the Medicinal and Dietetic Properties of Green Tea," states, that when the brain and nervous system are disposed to sthenic excitement, or in other terms, to inflammatory action, such as follows the use of spirituous and vinous drinks, intense study, and continued anxiety, green tea will be found to act as a salutary remedy; but in such cases as evince diminished excitement, sleeplessness and nervous disturbance will follow the use of it. It has been observed, that persons who use tea are not liable to calculous affections; the fact may be, that those who do not drink tea, take other things which tend to produce those diseases. Green tea is the only beverage for the nurse, who has the care of a patient during the night. A strong infusion of green tea, of one ounce to a pint of water, is an excellent injection for the relief of fluor albus; and the same will be found a good collyrium for some affections of the eyes, and the inflammation and ulceration of the eyelids, which many are liable to, as the effect of small-pox, measles, &c. Green tea is recommended to counteract the effects of narcotic poisons; but the stomach must previously be evacuated by the syringe or emetics. As *coffee* is used under the same circumstances as tea, and as its effects are somewhat similar, a few observations may as well be introduced under this head: it also acts powerfully upon the nervous system, and causes sleeplessness; it counteracts the effects of narcotic poisons, and is for this purpose given plentifully in cases of poisoning by laudanum; it is taken by the Turks to remove the soporific effects of the opium which they are in the practice of chewing; and it is sometimes used as a vehicle for the administration of laudanum, when it is desirable to allay pain without inducing a disposition to sleep. A cup of strong coffee, taken immediately after dinner, is supposed to quicken digestion, and prevent that drowsiness, which

we are liable to after this meal ; it is for this purpose the French invariably take it. Coffee, like tea, should be infused, (not boiled,) by which all its aroma, and other properties, are retained ; and coffee, to be good, should be, like Mr. Daniel Edwards', the first man who sold coffee in London, " Black and boiling hot."

**TEA, BRITISH HERB.** This is a compound of several indigenous herbs. It is esteemed good for gouty and nervous persons, and is made in the usual way ; it is much liked by those who have been in the habit of using it, and is recommended to those who cannot drink other tea without inconvenience.

**TINCTURE ASSAFŒTIDA.** Operation and use the same as assafœtida. Dose, 20 drops to a tea-spoonful in water or milk.

**TINCTURE BALSAM OF TOLU.** Expectorant, balsamic. Dose, 30 drops to a tea-spoonful in mucilage of gum arabic, honey, or barley water, for relieving obstinate coughs, when inflammation is not present.

**TINCTURE BARK, SIMPLE.** Tonic, stomachic. Dose, a tea-spoonful to a table-spoonful, in water or wine, for indigestion or loss of appetite. It is also used as an astringent for the teeth, by adding a tea-spoonful to a wine-glassful of water.

**TINCTURE, BARK, COMPOUND, OR HUXHAM'S.** It has the same properties and dose as the simple tincture, but being more agreeable, is generally used in preference, although of late years the *Solution of Quinine* has superceded both preparations.

**TINCTURE BENJAMIN, COMPOUND, (Or Friar's Balsam.)** Is used as a styptic in recent cuts or wounds, but it is decidedly a bad practice ; adhesive plaster and slight pressure is the best mode of treatment.—*Vide* PLASTER, ADHESIVE.

**TINCTURE BUCHU LEAVES.** Lithontriptic, tonic, astringent. Dose, a tea-spoonful to a table-spoonful. In affections of the bladder and kidneys, irritation in the urinary passages, gleet, fluor albus, &c., a tea-spoonful of this preparation, with 30 drops of spirits of nitre, may be taken with advantage, in a wine-glassful of water, three or four times a day. One tea-spoonful of this tincture, mixed in a wine-glassful of camphor julap, and taken twice or three times a day, has proved very serviceable in rheumatic affections of a chronic character. The tincture of buchu has also been used with decided benefit in gout; for which purpose it is taken merely in water, to the extent of two tea-spoonfuls, twice or thrice a day, especially when the stomach is languid, or has lost its natural tone. In indigestion it has been employed with similar good effects.—*Vide* BALSAM CAPAIVA.

**TINCTURE CARDAMOMS, COMPOUND.** Cordial. Dose, 1 to 3 tea-spoonfuls in any of the aromatic waters. It is principally used for pains in the bowels, arising from flatulency, spasm, &c., and is sometimes combined with bitter infusions to give them a carminative effect.

**TINCTURE CARDAMOMS, SIMPLE.** Dose and properties as above.

**TINCTURE, CASTOR.** Antispasmodic, stimulant. Dose, 30 drops to a tea-spoonful, in any of the aromatic waters. It is advantageously prescribed in hysterical affections, fits, spasmodic eases, &c. Twenty drops, with a scruple of calcined magnesia, a tea-spoonful of sirup of poppies, and an ounce of fennel water, is an excellent carminative for infants: of this, a tea-spoonful is the dose, which may be taken three or four times a day, for the relief of griping pains, wind in the stomach, &c.

**TINCTURE OF CATECHU.** Astringent. Used for the same purposes as the tincture of kino, and in similar doses.

TINCTURE CINNAMON. Seldom used, the water being sufficiently strong.

TINCTURE CUMBO. Same properties and dose as tincture of bark.

TINCTURE COLCHICUM, AMMONIATED. Antirheumatic, and used in gout. Dose, 20 to 60 drops in peppermint or cinnamon water. It is seldom used except when ordered by the profession.—*Vide COLCHICUM.*

TINCTURE CUBEBS.—(*Saturated.*) Stimulant. Dose, a tea to a table-spoonful. It has been highly extolled in diseases of the bladder, and the urinary passages; it is taken either in water or barley water, and may be repeated twice or thrice a day. The affections for which it is more generally used, are fluor albus, gleet, and other discharges from the parts whence these emanate; it is sometimes combined with the balsam of capaiva, (*which see,*) and sometimes with nitre or soda, and camphor julap.

TINCTURE FOXGLOVE, OR DIGITALIS. Diuretic, sedative. Dose, 5 drops gradually increased to 30. As it diminishes the frequency of the pulse, and controls the circulation of the blood, it is advantageously used in hæmorrhage: it is given for this purpose in spitting of blood; but as the quantity of blood generally requires to be diminished previously to the use of it, it is a remedy only fit to be employed by the direction of the practitioner. In consequence of its diuretic properties, it is a valuable medicine in dropsy; but in this case also, it cannot be safely administered by those who are ignorant of its properties.

TINCTURE GENTIAN, COMPOUND. Tonic, stomachic. Dose, one dram to half an ounce, in water or camomile tea. It is chiefly had recourse to in debility of the stomach, loss of appetite, &c. The best time for taking bitters, is about 11 in the morning, and 4 in the afternoon; or, as a general



rule, an hour or two before, or after a meal. The *Stomachic bitter Tincture*, prepared at the Medical Hall, possesses similar properties, is more agreeable, and is much approved; it is taken in doses of one or two tea-spoonfuls in common water or ginger-tea.

**TINCTURE GUAIAIACUM, VOLATILE.** Stimulant, sudorific, antispasmodic, antirheumatic. Dose, 1 to 2 drams, twice or thrice a day, in barley water, milk, mucilage, &c. This medicine has been long approved for chronic rheumatism, and gouty affections; it has also been successfully used in paralysis.

**TINCTURE JALAP.** Cathartic. Dose, 1 to 4 drams, in peppermint water. It is more generally taken in conjunction with the infusion of senna and Epsom salt.

**TINCTURE OF KINO.** Astringent. Useful in dysentery and looseness of the bowels. Dose from a tea to a table-spoonful, usually combined with the chalk mixture.—*Vide SPECIES CHALK.*

The powder of kino is given in doses of one or two drams, for the same affections, when more than ordinary looseness prevails, and is frequently taken in Port wine under these circumstances.

**TINCTURE MYRRH.** Tonic, astringent. Seldom given internally. The saturated tincture is much used as an abstergent and astringent lotion for the gums; and is more especially advised, when they have a tendency to scurvy. A tea-spoonful in a wine-glassful of water, is the usual proportion. The *Astringent Tincture, for the teeth and gums*, prepared by Messrs. Butler, which contains myrrh, bark, orris, benjamin, &c., in correctly arranged proportions, will be found one of the best applications for these purposes; at the same time, it is an admirable preparation for removing the unpleasant state of the breath, that invariably accompanies the diseases to which they are subject.



TINCTURE OPIUM. — *Vide* LAUDANUM.

## TINCTURE OF POMEGRANATE, COMPOUND.

Powerfully astringent and cordial. Dose, a tea to a table-spoonful. It is administered in dysentery, looseness in the bowels, and the colliquative diarrhœa which attends consumption; it is also used advantageously by persons who have weak bowels, to brace and give proper tone to them. It is usually taken in cinnamon water, or Port wine, or wine and water, for these purposes; but when it is needful to use it for dysentery, diarrhœa, &c., it is combined with the chalk mixture, as described under the article *Species Chalk*.

TINCTURE RHATANY. Astringent and tonic. Dose, 1 dram to half an ounce, in cinnamon water. A dessert-spoonful added to a small basin of arrow-root, and sweetened in the usual way, is an excellent food for invalids and persons of lax and easily excited bowels. The rhatany root, from which this tincture is prepared, is used in the manufacture of *British Port wine*, to which it gives the rough astringent quality.

TINCTURE RHUBARB. Aperient, tonic, stomachic. Dose, 2 drams to an ounce, in peppermint, or cinnamon water. It is chiefly used for affections of the stomach and bowels to remove griping pains, and relieve flatulence and spasm; it is also taken by some persons as a tonic an hour before dinner, in the same manner as the root is taken to assist the digestion.

TINCTURE RHUBARB, CARDIAC. Cordial, aperient, tonic, stomachic. Dose, half an ounce to one ounce, in peppermint or cinnamon water. It is a medicine much used by persons of gouty habit, and was first introduced into use by Messrs. Butler. A dose of this medicine will generally afford instant relief in acute pains in the bowels, or spasm in the stomach.

TINCTURE SENNA, SIMPLE. Cathartic. Dose, 2

drams to 1 ounce. It is used in the same way, and for the same purposes, as Daffy's Elixir, or the compound tincture.

TINCTURE SENNA, COMPOUND, (*Or Daffy's Elixir.*)

Cathartic, carminative. Dose, a dessert, to two table-spoonfuls, in peppermint or cinnamon water. It is more generally used as an adjunct to castor oil, to render its operation more effectual, and to relieve griping sensations.

TINCTURE STEEL, MURIATED. Tonic, antispasmodic, and diuretic. Dose, 10 to 30 drops in water. This medicine, if taken two or three times a day, for a week or two, is often serviceable in debility of the constitution, languid circulation, and indigestion. It is sometimes combined for these purposes, with the infusion of quassia or columba, or the aromatic waters. Should headach be produced by its use, it should be discontinued, and a purgative taken. In retention of urine, arising from spasm of the parts, 10 to 15 drops repeated every half hour, will often give relief. It is also prescribed with decided advantage in cases of hæmorrhage from the kidneys, bladder, and the parts contiguous; it is also administered in scrofula, and has been successfully used in tic doloieux.

TINCTURE STEEL, ACETATED. Tonic. Used chiefly in general debility of the constitution, and is particularly serviceable in relieving the irregularities to which females of delicate habit are liable. Dose, 10 drops to 60, twice or thrice a day, in pennyroyal water. It is sometimes combined with vegetable tonics, such as the infusions of quassia, orange peel, &c., and thus administered to restore the stomach, which has been weakened by long illness, to its proper condition.

TINCTURE VALERIAN. Antispasmodic. Dose, 1 to 2 tea-spoonfuls, in pennyroyal water.

TINCTURE VALERIAN, AMMONIATED. Antispasmodic, stimulant. Dose, 30 drops to a tea-spoonful, in

pennyroyal water or camphor julap. More generally used in hysterical and spasmodic diseases, and lowness of spirits.

**TOBACCO, INDIAN.** (*Lobelia inflata*.) This plant has been strongly recommended of late for affections of the chest, more especially those of a spasmodic nature; it is therefore more particularly serviceable in asthma. The ethereal tincture is recommended for the above purposes, which is given in doses of 30 or 40 drops every three or four hours.

**TOBACCO, VIRGINIAN.** From the leaves of this plant, the various kinds of tobacco, and snuff, so generally in use, are prepared. The medicinal properties of tobacco are powerfully sedative. The tincture of tobacco has been successfully used in dropsy, and also, in violent attacks of lock-jaw and tic dolooureux; and several cases are reported, in which it was successful in relieving difficulty of passing the urinary secretion, which arose from gravel, calculi, &c. The infusion of tobacco is sometimes administered as an enema in extreme cases of strangulated hernia, as also is the smoke; but the practice is attended with hazard, and is better avoided until all other means shall have failed, as it is liable to be followed by serious consequences, such as fainting fits, and even death. The smoke of tobacco has lately been recommended, and used with success, in cases of spasm about the upper part of the windpipe, and also in spasmodic croup and asthma. Dr. Chapman recommends the vapour to be produced by smoking a cigar, and advises that the patient should frequently draw in the breath freely, so that the internal surface of the air-vessels may be exposed to the action of the vapour. Smoking is considered in Holland to prevent contagion, and to be serviceable in a humid climate in counteracting ague. The occasional use of a cigar has been found to relieve sore throat; and with persons who are liable to attacks of that annoying complaint, to prevent it, especially when they are exposed to night air. The weak infusion of tobacco, with potash, is applied to some eruptive diseases; but the practice is ha-

zardous, and if we may draw conclusions from the effect of it upon sheep, who are sometimes washed with a similar preparation, it produces great emaciation, and not unfrequently destroys life.

The *Compound Liniment of Tobacco* is strongly recommended for its sedative effects, to relieve chronic rheumatism, painful affections of the nerves, *tic doloieux*, &c.; it is for these purposes rubbed twice or thrice a day to the parts affected.

Upon the habitual practice of smoking and chewing tobacco, we cannot do better than quote the following remarks addressed by a professor of medicine to his pupils:

“ When tobacco is taken into the mouth for the first time, it creates nausea and extreme disgust. If swallowed, it excites violent convulsions of the stomach and of the bowels, to eject the poison either upward or downward. If it be not very speedily and entirely ejected, it produces great anxiety, vertigo, faintness, and prostration of all the senses; and in some instances death has followed. The essential oil of this plant is one of the strongest of vegetable poisons; insomuch that we know of no animal that can resist its mortal effects.

“ The first effect of tobacco on those who have surmounted the natural abhorrence of it, and who have not only learned to endure it, but even to enjoy it, and who have already commenced the offensive custom of chewing or smoking, is either a waste or vitiation of the saliva.

“ The saliva or spittle is secreted by a complex glandular apparatus from the most refined arterial blood, and constantly distils into the mouth in health; and from the mouth into the stomach, at the rate of twelve ounces a day. It very much resembles the gastric juice in the stomach; and its importance in digestion may be imagined, after listening to the words of the great Boerhaave. ‘ Whenever the saliva is lavishly spit away, we remove one of the strongest causes of hunger and digestion. The chyle prepared without this fluid is depraved, and the blood is vitiated for want of it. I once tried,’ says this great philoso-



pher and consummate physician, ‘an experiment on myself, by spitting out all my saliva; the consequence was, that I lost my appetite.’ Hence we see the pernicious effects of chewing and smoking tobacco. I am of opinion, that smoking tobacco is very pernicious to lean and hypochondriacal persons, by destroying their appetite and weakening digestion. When this celebrated plant was first brought into use in Europe, it was cried up for a certain antidote to hunger; but it was soon observed, that the number of hypochondriacal and consumptive people were greatly increased by its use. The celebrated Cullen says, a constant chewing of tobacco destroys the appetite by depriving the constitution of too much saliva.

“Some do not eject the saliva; but prefer swallowing the unwholesome mixture, which seldom fails to induce faintness, palpitations of the heart, trembling of the limbs, and sooner or later, some serious chronical inconvenience.

“The practice of smoking is productive of indolence; and tends to confirm the lazy in their laziness. Instead of exercising in the open air, as formerly, you sit down before large fires and smoke tobacco. This hot fumigation opens the pores of the head, throat, neck, and chest; and you pass out in a reeking sweat into a damp, cold atmosphere; the patulent pores are suddenly closed; hence arise disorders of the head, throat, and lungs. These causes, co-operating with those already mentioned, produce those hectic symptoms and consumptive complaints, that have been multiplying among you to an alarming degree; for this obnoxious custom includes the destructive effects of indolence, and the pernicious effects of the too frequent use of vinous and ardent spirits; agents, destructive to full-grown men; but which act with redoubled force on the more susceptible frames of young gentlemen in the spring of life.

“As a sedentary man advances in life, he perspires less, while his lungs labour more. There is an accumulation of viscid phlegm among the inert and almost insensible solids of the lungs in elderly people, which in our cold months, especially in



February and March, produces a kind of chronic catarrh, or humoral asthma ; for which smoking is beneficial. Here tobacco is a safe and efficacious pectoral. There is, however, a doleful difference between the case of a man of sixty-five taking three or four pipes of tobacco in twenty-four hours, and a boy of seventeen, who uses ten or a dozen cigars in that time. In one, the cold and inert fibre is warmed and animated to throw off an offensive load ; in the other, it is adding fuel to fire ; and irritating glands already sufficiently stimulated by his youthful nature.

“ The fashion of smoking tobacco was introduced into England by Sir Walter Raleigh, in the reign of James I. The custom was followed by almost all the nobility and high officers of the realm, to the great dissatisfaction of the fastidious monarch. So universally prevalent was this fashion, that his majesty could not readily find any one to write or preach against it. He therefore wrote a tract himself, which he entitled, ‘ *A Counter Blast to Tobacco*,’ a copy of which may be seen in the library of the New-England University. After exposing in strong language the unhealthiness and offensiveness of this practice, he closes with this royal counter blast :—‘ It is a custom loathsome to the eye, hateful to the nose, harmful to the brain, dangerous to the lungs ; and, in the black stinking fume thereof, nearest resembling the horrible Stygian smoke of the pit that is bottomless ! ’ ”

Snuff is sometimes used with benefit, especially in some affections of the head and eyes ; but it is doubtless taken frequently by many who have no real necessity for using it.

TONQUIN BEANS. A perfume.

TRAILING ARBUTUS, OR BEAR BERRY. The powder of this plant is administered in calculous affections, gravel, and diseases of the kidney, to the extent of from a scruple to a dram. The decoction of the leaves is also used as a tonic, in diseases of the bladder and urinary passages ; it is

most serviceable in cases of irritability of the bladder, or incontinence of urine.

**TURMERIC POWDER** enters into most forms for making currie powder, but is chiefly used for its colour.

**TURNER'S CERATE.** A cooling and healing ointment, applied to recent ulcers, broken chilblains, burns, and scalds.

**TURPENTINE, CHIA.** Same properties as balsam capiva. Dose, 5 to 10 grains twice or thrice a day.

**TURPENTINE, VENICE.** Used in ointments, and sometimes applied as a cataplasm, to promote suppuration.

**TUTTY POWDER.** Absorbent and astringent. Used in ointments for inflammatory affections of the eyelids, and to excoriations; it is also applied in powder for the latter purpose; but the *Calamine Powder* is a better application, especially for the chafings and injuries of the skin to which infants are subject from being allowed to remain long without a due change of linen. One part of calamine powder, and two of arrow root, mixed well together, is also used for the same purpose.

**VALERIAN ROOT.** Valerian tea, which is made by pouring a pint of boiling water upon half an ounce of the root, is much used in hysterical affections. The dose is a large wine-glassful twice or thrice a day, to which may be added, about 30 drops of sal volatile, or the same quantity of the ammoniated tincture of valerian.

**VANILLA.** An admired foreign perfume, much used in France and Spain for flavouring chocolate and confectionary.

**VEGETO WATER.**—*Vide* GOULARD.

**VERATRINE.** The chemical lately discovered in hellebore.

**VERJUICE** is the juice of the wild crab: it has an austere

acid taste, somewhat resembling alum ; it is not much used medicinally, but enters into the popular remedy called Black Drop. It has been strongly recommended by several eminent dentists, as a solvent for the tartar, which concretes upon the teeth ; and possesses this advantage over other acids, that it does not injure the enamel of the teeth. The *aromatized verjuice* (which is verjuice deprived of all impurities, and combined with aromatics and antiseptics of reputed efficacy) is prepared for this purpose at the Medical Hall. *Cider* may be alluded to under this head : it is the fermented juice of the cultivated apple, and is a refreshing beverage, but should be avoided by gouty persons, and those afflicted with gravel or stone. *Perry* is very similar to cider, but sweeter, being made from pears.

**VERMILION.** A pigment used in the arts.

**VINEGAR, COMMON.** Antiseptic, diaphoretic ; externally refrigerant. Half an ounce of vinegar added to a pint of water, and sweetened with honey, forms a refreshing and agreeable drink in fever, and tends to induce perspiration. The same is advantageously used as an antidote to narcotic poisons, after the stomach has been evacuated by the syringe, or by emetics. Vinegar is a good immediate application for bruises, and for this purpose may be used undiluted. Vinegar is frequently sprinkled about the chambers of the sick, to remove offensive smells ; it at the same time refreshes the patient. It is also applied to the nostrils and temples during fainting fits, and for the relief of headach. Sponging the body with vinegar once or twice a day, has been strongly recommended in hectic fever, to check the profuse night perspiration which attends that wasting disease. The acetic fumigation used in infectious chambers, is made by stirring a hot poker in strong vinegar ; little reliance can however be placed upon it in preventing contagion, but it is both agreeable to the patient and the attendants. One pint of vinegar, and two of water, is sometimes administered as an enema for internal hæmorrhage, fever, &c. A wine-glassful of

vinegar, the same of Port wine, added to a pint of water, is a gargle frequently used for recent sore throats. The Chilliie vinegar, which is vinegar impregnated with capsicum, is also used as above, for chronic sore throat, enlargement of the tonsils, and relaxation of the uvula, &c.; but the *Acidulated Cayenne Lozenge* will be found a more manageable form for all those purposes. As a condiment vinegar is most grateful; even the smell of it has been known to create appetite; but it should be cautiously used, and always combined with a due proportion of oil, or some other lubricant, as it is supposed to interfere with the process of digestion, when the asperity of it is not modified. It is a practice with some females, who wish to avoid growing *en bon point*, to drink vinegar; it has the effect, but the effect is a state of disease,—enlargement of the glands, turbercles in the lungs, atrophy, and consumption, are the consequence of such an endeavour. This is growing thin with a vengeance. The vapour of vinegar is frequently inhaled for the relief of inflammation of the throat, tonsils, &c.—*Vide* ACID PYROLIGNEOUS.

VINEGAR, DISTILLED. Similar in properties to the foregoing. The use of it is chiefly confined to the laboratory; the various medicated vinegars are prepared from it.

VOLATILE ESSENCE. This preparation is usually combined with smelling salts, to give additional pungency, and render them more stimulating and reviving. Bottles containing this article, either alone, or in combination with the salts, are recommended to those who are liable to fainting, or who are frequently in crowded assemblies, as an immediate means of restoration, as a preventive against headach, and as a desirable perfume upon such occasions.

WATER OF AMMONIA. Antacid, stimulant, and rubefacient. Dose, 10 to 20 drops, well diluted in water. It is used internally for the same purposes as the spirit of hartshorn. As it counteracts acidity, it is administered with advantage for



the relief of heartburn: it is also prescribed for fainting fits, hysterical affections, &c. Dr. Gerard, of Lyons, states, that if it be given in doses of 7 or 8 drops, it instantly removes the state of drunkenness. It is more generally ordered for external purposes. Mixed with almond, or olive oil, it forms a saponaceous liniment, which is much used for inflammatory sore throat, paralytic affections, &c. It is applied as a local stimulant to the nostrils in syneope; and when an instantaneous blister is required, if a small quantity of the solution be put on lint, and applied to any part of the body, vesication will generally follow.

WATER, ANISEED. Carminative. Dose, 1 to 4 oz.

———, CINNAMON. Stomachic. Dose, 1 to 4 oz.

———, DILL. Carminative. Dose, 1 to 4 oz.

———, DISTILLED. As water, in its natural state, invariably holds in solution more or less of saline or earthy matter, which constitute the various degrees of hardness, as it is termed, of water, it has been found necessary to distil it, and thereby free it from those matters, for the purposes of pharmacy. In forming lotions, which contain any of the chemical salts, such as sulphate of zinc, sugar of lead, lunar caustic, &c., it is highly essential that the water in which they are to be dissolved, should be distilled, otherwise decomposition must take place. A familiar instance may be seen in washing the hands with soap in hard water; in which case the soap is rendered insoluble, and floats on the surface, instead of combining with the water; this arises from the quantity of earthy ingredient it contains. In making tea, beer, &c., the strength of the infusion will greatly depend on the hardness or softness of the water. When distilled waters cannot be procured for medicinal purposes, cold-boiled water may be used as a substitute.

———, ELDER FLOWER. Externally cooling.—  
Used as a collyrium.



WATER, FENNEL, SWEET. Carminative. Dose, 1 to 4 ounces.

———, LAUREL, contains Prussic acid ; it has, like that acid, been highly extolled in consumption and dyspepsia. It is given in doses of from 6 drops, gradually increased to a dram, but should never be taken by persons unacquainted with its powers and effects. It is used in confectionary to give the flavour of the bitter almond, but the practice is hazardous.

———, LIME. Antacid, tonic, astringent. Dose, a wine-glassful. Externally it is used as a detergent. One part of linseed oil and two of lime water, mixed well together, form an excellent cooling application for burns or scalds, when the skin is broken. Lime water is taken to counteract the effects of acids and acid poisons ; and in cases of indigestion, accompanied with acidity and heartburn, a wine-glassful of the following infusion, taken once or twice a day, has often proved very beneficial :—take of Turkey rhubarb, sliced, one dram, lime water half a pint ; let them stand together in a closely covered vessel for twenty-four hours, observing to shake them from time to time, and strain for use. Sarsaparilla is also frequently taken in lime water to correct acidity.

———, MINT, OR SPEARMINT. Carminative. Dose, 1 to 4 ounces.

———, ORANGE FLOWER. For confectionary.

———, PENNYROYAL. Stimulant. Dose, 1 to 4 ounces.

———, PEPPERMINT. Carminative. Dose, 1 to 4 ounces.

———, ROSE. Cooling. Chiefly used in lotions for the eyes, and as a perfume.

\* \* \* The essences of aniseed, dillseed, cinnamon, fennel,

peppermint, and pennyroyal, for making the waters instantaneously, may be had at the Medical Hall ; and, as a general rule, 15 or 20 drops of the essences will be found sufficient for making two ounces, or a large wine-glassful, of any of the waters.

WAX, WHITE, is used internally in dysentery, when abrasion or injury of the lining membrane of the intestines is suspected. But the preparation made with suet, under the head of *Starch*, is preferable.

WAX, YELLOW. Used in plasters, ointments, &c.

WHEATEN FLOUR consists, chemically, of two ingredients, viz. starch and gluten ; to the former we have alluded under the article *Starch*. Gluten is that part of flour which gives to it the necessary tenacity to be formed into a mass with water, yeast, &c., and renders it subject to the fermentation requisite for making bread. The quality of flour depends upon the quantity of gluten it contains ; bad flour is deficient in gluten.\* Bread varies according to the different processes adopted in the manufacture of it. English bread is solid and tenacious ; French bread light, and full of cells. This difference arising chiefly from the modes of fermenting them. Brown bread is made of flour which has not been freed from the bran, and is esteemed more laxative than household bread ; but the bread prepared from wheaten flour, with a proper admixture of rye flour, is still more aperient, and is preferred in many parts of England, as well for this property as being sweeter, and keeping longer without becoming dry or hard. It would be waste of time to comment on bread as an article of diet, the use of it in this way being universally known ; there are however various

\* When flour is deficient in gluten might not the Irish Moss, reduced to fine powder, be advantageously combined with it, in the same way as the Iceland Moss has been employed in Saxony, and as described in the article *Iceland Moss*.

ways in which bread and flour are employed as diet for invalids, and medicinally, to which we shall confine ourselves.

1st. *For making Toast Water*.—Cut a crust of bread off a stale loaf about twice the thickness that bread is usually cut for making toast; let it be carefully toasted, until completely browned all over, but care must be taken that it is not blackened or burnt; put it into a jug, and pour as much boiling water upon it as may be required; cover it, and let it stand till cold; it is then fit for use. It may be flavoured with slices of lemon, orange, or apple. This is a refreshing drink during the summer, or for invalids under fever or inflammatory affections.

*Panada* is made by boiling crumbs of bread in water for a few minutes; it is then reduced to a pulp in a basin, and as much water or milk added to it as will render it of a proper consistence; it may be sweetened to the taste; and sometimes a small piece of fresh butter is added to it. This may be used as a variety by the invalid, when it is necessary to ring the changes in diet. *Biscuit Powder* is much used in London for the food of infants; it is made into a kind of panada similar to the foregoing article, but is more gelatinous in its appearance. *Rusks*, and what are called *Tops and Bottoms*, which are twice-baked bread, are also very generally ordered in London for invalids, it being considered that they are digested better than ordinary bread. The crumb of bread is sometimes used in the formation of pills. The *Farinacious Food*, prepared by J. Hards of Dartford, is also very generally used for infants, and is much approved. *Semolino* has been adverted to under that head. Bread and water, and bread and milk, are frequently used as poultices for the purpose of softening the skin, reducing inflammation, assisting suppuration, and cleansing wounds, and with good effect. Flour is sometimes used to check hæmorrhage from bleeding surfaces, in which case it is sprinkled over the part affected, and allowed to remain on until all chance of recurrence is past. Wheaten flour has also been used to the vesicated and denuded surfaces of burns and scalds; it affords instant relief by excluding the

atmosphere. It is best applied by the common dredging-box, and should be repeated as often as the discharge may have moistened the preceding layer of flour. In the cases in which it has been tried, no after-dressing was used, but it was allowed to remain on until the cure was effected. M. Taddei recommends wheaten flour, or gluten, to be given in cases of poisoning from corrosive sublimate, which salt they reduce to the state of calomel; he ascertained that considerable quantities of a mixture of flour or gluten, with corrosive sublimate, may be taken by animals without any injury. In order to render a grain of the salt innocuous, 25 grains of fresh gluten, or 13 of dry gluten, or from 500 to 600 of flour, are necessary. Corrosive sublimate is used to render paste capable of being kept for a longer time; but the essential oils of lavender, rosemary, &c., answer the purpose better.

**WHITE VITRIOL.** Emetic. Dose, 10 to 30 grains. Externally astringent. This article is used as an emetic in cases of poison, it being found to act more speedily on the stomach than any other medicine. To assist the operation, the patient should be made to drink plentifully of warm liquids. About 2 or 3 grains dissolved in two ounces of water, form an excellent cooling lotion for inflammation of the eyes, arising from slight colds. An injection made with one or two grains to an ounce of cold boiled water, is used for the relief of acrid discharges from the urinary passages, &c.

**WILD CUCUMBER.** The preparation called *Elatarium* is procured from the fruit of this plant. It is drastic purgative, and hydragogue, causing copious liquid motions, when given in doses from  $\frac{1}{2}$  a grain to 2 grains. It is more especially prescribed in dropsical affections, but it should be given with caution, and not frequently repeated, as it is liable to produce violent diarrhoea, followed by excessive debility.

**WILLOW.** The bark of the common willow, like many other articles in the *Materia Medica*, has risen and fallen at



various times in the estimation of the profession. Some have asserted that it is equal to the Peruvian bark in its medicinal properties; others again have tried it, and declared it almost impotent. These discrepancies of opinion may have depended upon one using it at a proper degree of maturity, and in a comparatively fresh state; whilst another may have tried it under more unfavourable circumstances, or perhaps not at all, since the apothecary may not have been able to procure it at the druggists' or herbalists', and therefore (not that we imagine there are many capable of doing so) used some other indigenous and more convenient substitute for it. It may also have been the fashion to think well of it at one time, and ill at another, since in physic, as in dress, it must be admitted, there is always more or less of fashion. For our parts, we have witnessed many changes of this kind in our medical career. The article extolled to-day as a certain cure for every symptom of every disease, is frequently discarded by to-morrow, and the stock of it left to moulder on the shelf, to be succeeded by another novelty, more wonder-working in its properties; this again has its share of applause in every journal, runs the rounds of fame, and survives, by many years, the reputation it acquired. But fashion rules the world in every thing, and why not in physic; it is so, and ever will be so as long as man is man. Electricity, galvanism, tractors, and stethoscopes; steaming, shampooing, rubbing, and inhaling; bleeding, sweating, and catharticising; animal, vegetable, and mineral remedies, all have been the rage at different periods; and even diseases themselves are subject to the same vicissitude,—once they were all nervous, next they became sanguineous, then gastric, and then bilious; and we only now wait for some fashionable doctor—for of a verity there is a fashion in doctors as well as disorders and remedies, to give them another translation and name, and we shall, one and all, subscribe to his views;

For doctors now a-days, like flocks of sheep,  
All follow when the first has made the leap.



But to revert to our subject, after this long digression. Willow bark has been proposed as a substitute for the Peruvian bark : it is tonic, astringent, and febrifuge ; and the usual mode of using it is the form of a decoction, of an ounce to a pint of water, of which a wine-glassful may be taken for the dose. A new alcali has lately been derived from this bark, called Salicine, and according to the report given of it by Dr. Elliotson, it possesses the same properties as quinine. It has been tried by him in remittent and intermittent fever, in the same doses as the sulphate of quinine, and with the same beneficial results.

WINE. Previously to entering upon the subject of medicated wines, it will not be uninteresting to the reader, nor irrelevant to our purpose, to give a brief outline of the medical opinions entertained of certain wines in common use, and the applicability of them to the constitution under disease. Wine is used as an exhilarant and tonic, for the purposes of stimulating the stomach, invigorating the circulation, and supporting the system. All wines contain alcohol ; and it is to the quantity of this spirit, contained in them, that the difference in strength of different wines is attributable. Wines also hold in combination an acid, which in wines manufactured from the grape is the *tartaric acid* ; but most of the home-made wines contain the *malic acid*, such as is found in cider. According to the best experiments, Port, Sherry, and Madeira wines, yield from a fifth to a fourth part of their measure of pure alcohol ; thus the man who drinks his bottle of either of these wines every day, drinks nearly half a pint of pure alcohol ; the effect, however, of the spirit as it exists in wine, is very different from spirit when mixed with water : in the latter case it is merely diffused, and acts more directly upon the brain and nervous system ; whilst in the former it is a natural combination, and guarded by the extractive matter and an acid, which, as is the fact with other narcotics, may act to a certain degree as an antidote to it. The wines preferred for invalids, are Port, Sherry, Madeira,

Claret, Burgundy, Hermitage, and those from the Rhine, such as Hock, Moselle, &c. Port is more generally advised as a tonic and astringent, and is applicable to debility of the constitution generally; and to assist the effects of it, bark, the sulphate of quinine, and the solution of quinine, are frequently combined with it. It is also given in the sinking stages of typhus fever, and when mortification is suspected. Madeira and Sherry are recommended as cordials and exhilarants in those affections where the stomach and digestive organs are more immediately concerned. Claret, Burgundy, Hock, Moselle, &c., from containing less spirit, and being more acidulous, are better applicable than either of the above, to convalescents after hæmorrhagic diseases, inflammatory and acute febrile affections.

WINE, ALOETIC. Purgative, stomachic. Dose, 1 to 2 table-spoonfuls. Used under the same circumstances as baume de vie.

WINE, ANTIMONIAL. Emetic. Dose, half an ounce to an ounce and a half. Diaphoretic, 10 to 30 drops, three or four times a day. It is seldom used as an emetic, but as a sudorific in fever, or inflammatory diseases, if taken three or four times a day, combined with mindererus spirit and water, it will generally determine to the skin, and relieve the heat of the body. 30 or 40 drops, taken in a basin of whey or gruel at bed-time, is very serviceable in colds. 20 drops combined with 2 ounces of water, or toast and water, is a good fever mixture for children, of which a tea-spoonful may be given to them every three, four, or six hours. A tea-spoonful of the wine may be given to children every ten or fifteen minutes, to produce vomiting.

WINE, COLCHICUM. (From the root.) Anti-rheumatic, and used for the relief of gout. Dose, for urgent attacks, 20 drops to a dram in some aromatic water, three or four times a day. It is frequently prescribed, in combination with calined magnesia, when acidity in the stomach is suspected.

WINE, COLCHICUM. (From the seeds.) Same properties and dose as the foregoing, and administered under similar circumstances.

—————. Alkaline. Same properties and dose as ammoniated tincture.

WINE, IPECACUANHA. Emetic. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  an ounce to an ounce. Diuretic and febrifuge, dose, 10 to 30 drops. This is an excellent emetic for infants and young children, as its operation is milder than ipecacuanha in substance, or than the antimonial wine. A small tea-spoonful may be given every ten or fifteen minutes, until vomiting is produced.

WINE, OPIUM. Anodyne, narcotic. Dose, 10 to 40 drops.—*Vide* LAUDANUM.

WINE, RHUBARB. Dose, half an ounce to an ounce and a half. It is used as a laxative and corroborant, but possesses no advantage over the tincture.

WINE, STEEL. Dose, 1 to 2 drams in any of the aromatic waters, and applicable in similar cases for which the acetated tincture of steel is recommended.

YEAST, OR BALM, is esteemed antiseptic and tonic, and is prescribed in doses of a table-spoonful three or four times a day in putrid or malignant fevers. Fermented sweet wort, which is the wort of beer before it is hopped, is also given for the same purposes, and the patient may be allowed to drink it frequently in the course of the day. The yeast poultice is applied to gangrenous wounds, and may be prepared as follows: take one pound of flour, half a pint of yeast, and a table-spoonful of treacle, mix them well together, and expose the mass to a gentle heat, until it rise or swell up; it will then be fit for applying.

ZEDOARY ROOT is now but little used; it is an aromatic bitter, and is stomachic and anthelmintic. Dose, a scruple to a dram of the powder.

**ZINC.** White vitriol (which see) is a salt of zinc. The flowers of zinc are tonic and antispasmodic, and are prescribed in doses of from one to six grains twice a day, for the cure of epilepsy, St. Vitus' dance, hysterical affections, &c.; they are also applied to excoriated surfaces. The zinc ointment prepared from the flowers, is cooling and astringent, and is frequently ordered for sore eyes, and eruptions upon the skin; it is also a good application for the abrasions and excoriations which infants are liable to upon the thighs and behind the ears. The metal of zinc has lately been used to defend steel from rust; small pieces of it are for this purpose kept in cases of surgical instruments, which prevent them from being injured or affected by the atmosphere even in the most humid state.





MOST APPROVED  
METHODS FOR FUMIGATING  
INFECTED CHAMBERS.

---

CHLORINE FUMIGATION.

*Vide* CHLORIDE OF LIME.\*

NITRIC FUMIGATION.

POUR one ounce of sulphuric acid, or oil of vitriol, into a pipkin or saucer; let it be placed in another vessel containing

---

\* The following judicious remarks are quoted from a Paper written by Dr. Ure, on Disinfection, and published in the fourth number of the Journal of the Royal Institution of Great Britain: "If chlorine be made to exhale from capsules, placed on the floor of a still apartment, containing beds and other furniture, the gas will be arrested in its diffusive ascent, and will never reach, in adequate force, the upper walls or ceiling to which the hot effluvia of contagious pyrexia (as typhus scarlatina, small-pox, &c.) naturally rise. Should the walls of the apartment have been recently washed with milk of lime, the gas will be condensed on them; but if washed with whitening, no absorption will ensue; for chlorine does not displace carbonic acid from lime; nor does it combine with the calcareous carbonate.

"We are thus clearly led to the conclusion, that chlorine-gas, when used as a disinfecter, should be considerably diluted with air before it is distributed into apartments, in such a degree and manner as neither to injure furniture nor merchandize, nor materially to annoy respiration. We must throw out of view those constitutions, indeed, which are so delicate or fastidious as to be intolerant of even the smell of chlorine. The said aerial mixture should be introduced into the middle or upper regions in preference to the lower; and its diffusion should be promoted by

heated sand ; a small quantity of nitre or saltpetre should then, from time to time, be put into the acid, and the gas required will be immediately disengaged. One or two of these fumigators may be placed in the room, and one or two on the outside of the apartment.

#### MURIATIC FUMIGATION.

ON one pound of common salt, put into a deep dish, pour from time to time a small quantity of oil of vitriol, which will produce the gas required.

This kind of fumigation is much used for purifying infected apartments, and linen which has been worn by persons under contagious diseases.

#### ACETIC FUMIGATION.

THIS is usually made by stirring a hot poker in strong vinegar ; it is not to be relied upon for counteracting contagion, but is refreshing to the patient and attendants.

#### BITUMINOUS FUMIGATION.

THIS is also made by stirring a hot poker in common tar, but the chance of fire must be guarded against. It has been recommended in consumption.

---

propulsion : moist litmus paper, suspended in various parts of the chamber, will serve to show when the chlorine has done its duty.

“ An apartment may be conveniently disinfected, by placing on a shelf or support near the ceiling a small basin or pipkin, containing chloride of lime, having set over it a glass or earthenware funnel, with muriatic acid, diluted with about its weight of water ; the beak of the funnel being partially closed with a cork, so that the acid may drop slowly down on the chloride. Eight ounces of good chloride thus treated, with ten ounces of muriatic acid, will suffice to fumigate and sweeten the air of a common-sized chamber.”

## ANTIDOTES AGAINST POISON.

*The following are plain and concise Directions for removing or counteracting the Effects of mineral, animal, and vegetable Poisons.*

As the first object, when a poison has been taken, is to endeavour to remove it from the stomach as soon as possible, no time should be lost in using the stomach pump.

In case a pump cannot be procured, the stomach should, without delay, be excited by emetics to throw off its contents, which will be produced by the means explained under the heads Ipecacuanha, Tartar Emetic, Mustard, White and blue Vitriol, assisted by warm water, and by passing the finger or a feather down the throat, until the irritation shall excite vomiting.

LAUDANUM, OPIUM, MORPHINE, &c.—After the stomach has been evacuated by either of the means referred to above, the patient should be made to drink a cupful of strong coffee, (which may be made by infusing half a pound of coffee in a quart of boiling water for ten minutes,) and which should be frequently repeated, until the patient be out of danger; he should not be allowed to sleep, but, as much as possible, be kept in motion; the legs and arms should be rubbed with a flesh-brush or a piece of coarse flannel; cold water should be applied to the head, while the body is immersed in a warm bath; or where a warm bath cannot be had, putting the feet in warm water will prove useful. For all other vegetable poisons, the best general direction that can be offered is to take an emetic, and as soon as possible to relieve the stomach of its contents; and when the symptoms of alarm are at an end, to give some mild purgative, such as castor oil, &c.

**OXALIC AND OTHER ACIDS.**—Calcined magnesia is found to be the best antidote to acids, and should be given without delay.

Two ounces of calcined magnesia, to which a dram or two of ipecacuanha may be added, if at hand, should be mixed with a quart of water, of which a cupful should be given every two or three minutes. To prevent the acid from acting on the stomach, mucilage of starch, or gum arabic, should be administered from time to time.

When magnesia cannot be procured, a cupful of a strong solution of white soap may be given every five minutes, or a mixture of chalk and water, which is considered by some physicians preferable to magnesia.

Lime water\* may also be given as a substitute for the magnesia.

**ARSENIC.**—Orfila recommends that the patient should be made to drink plentifully of sugar and water, warm or cold water, lime water and sugar, chalk and water, or the decoction of linseed or marshmallows; so that by filling the stomach, vomiting will be the consequence. It may, however, be well to combine a dose of ipecacuanha with the first draughts, and to irritate the throat by means of the finger or a feather. As the decoction of marshmallows, &c., is not to be had instantly, the starch mucilage will be an excellent substitute.

**CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE.**—The whites of eight or twelve eggs should be beaten up with a small quantity of water, and given as soon as possible. This has been found to combine so completely with the poison as to render it perfectly inert. Wheaten flour it also advised for the same purpose. Milk or or flaxseed tea drank in large quantities will be useful.

---

\* Lime Water may be made upon an emergency, by boiling a quarter of an ounce of quick-lime on two quarts of water for five or six minutes; it should then be strained.

**WHITE LEAD.**—Epsom or glauber salts dissolved in water, or, where they are not to be had immediately, very hard water is found to be the best means of obviating the effects of this poison. The patient should be made to drink a wine glass-ful every five minutes, until either the stomach or bowels are acted upon. The sugar of lead is sometimes fraudulently mixed with white wines, which have acquired an acid taste, in order to give them a sweetness of flavour, which from fermentation they have lost. Shot left in wine bottles are more or less dissolved by the acid of the wine, and produce all the symptoms of the sugar of lead : in either case, the same treatment will be required as for White Lead.

**SALT PETRE, or NITRE,** may be treated in the same way as arsenic, except that, for this poison, the lime water will be improper.

\* \* Lime water, upon an emergency, may be made by boiling a quarter of an ounce of quick lime in two quarts of water, for five or six minutes ; it should then be strained.

**COPPER** is seldom taken intentionally for the destruction of life ; but is sometimes conveyed into the stomach accidentally, through inattention to cleanliness in copper culinary utensils, which are acted upon by grease, acids, &c. When it is suspected, whites of eggs, as ordered for corrosive sublimate, but mixed with sugar, should be given. Vomiting should be excited, and the bowels freed by a purgative.

**POISONOUS MUSHROOMS.**—The symptoms which follow eating the poisonous mushroom, are nausea, heat, and pain in the stomach and bowels, which are followed by purging and vomiting ; excessive thirst, convulsions, and syncope then succeed, the pulse becomes small and frequent, and delirium, and even stupor follow, which not unfrequently terminate in death. The



treatment is the same as that described under the head of LAUDANUM, viz. causing vomiting, and freeing the bowels.

MUSCLES AND OTHER SHELL-FISH.—Many persons, from peculiar nature of constitution, are liable to be affected after taking any kind of shell-fish, whilst others, who partake of the same fish, will feel no inconvenience. The symptoms usually attendant, are irritability of the skin, which often terminates in eruption, similar to nettle-rash; the eye-lids are swoln, difficulty of breathing, and convulsions, also, are present, as characteristic symptoms. The treatment consists in freeing the stomach by emetics, and relieving the bowels by castor oil and enemias. After the stomach and bowels have been evacuated, the patient should be made to drink plentifully of lemonade, or vinegar and water.

---

### THE BITE OF A MAD DOG.

THE part bitten to be immediately and completely cut out, then immersed in warm water, and washed with it as long as it will bleed; after which, the entire surface of the wounded part should be rubbed over with lunar caustic, and covered with a poultice; no milder treatment can be relied upon.

\* \* A memoir has been very lately read before the Academy of Medicine at Paris, giving an account of a series of experiments made by Dr. Barry, by which he has ascertained—1st, that the immediate application of a cupping-glass to a poisoned wound will prevent the absorption of the poison;—2dly, that a cupping-glass, applied even after the poison has begun to be absorbed, will arrest the progress of the absorption;—and 3dly, after the cupping-glass has remained a certain time, the poison may be removed from the surface, and all unpleasant consequences averted, by simply washing the part with a little water. The experiments were repeated before the Committee of the Academy,

and succeeded to their satisfaction. Arsenic, strychnine, Prussic acid, the upas tiente, and the bite of the viper, &c., were tried on dogs, rabbits, &c.—*Quere?* Might not the same means be tried to prevent hydrophobia?

METHODS OF TREATMENT

RECOMMENDED BY THE

ROYAL HUMANE SOCIETY,

IN CASES OF SUSPENDED ANIMATION.

---

CAUTIONS.

1. Lose no time.—2. Avoid all rough usage.—3. Never hold the body up by the feet.—4. Nor roll the body on casks.—5. Nor rub the body with salt or spirits.—6. Nor inject tobacco smoke, or infusion of tobacco.

---

RESTORATIVE MEANS,

IF APPARENTLY DROWNED.

SEND quickly for medical assistance ; but do not delay the following means :—

I. Convey the body carefully, with the head and shoulders supported in a raised position, to the nearest house.

II. Strip the body, and rub it dry ; then wrap it in hot blankets, and place it in a warm bed in a warm chamber.

III. Wipe and cleanse the mouth and nostrils.

IV. In order to restore the natural warmth of the body :

1. Move a heated covered warming-pan over the back and spine.

2. Put bladders or bottles of hot water, or heated bricks, to the pit of the stomach, the arm-pits, between the thighs, and to the soles of the feet.

3. Foment the body with hot flannels; but, if possible,

4. Immerse the body in a warm bath as hot as the hand can bear without pain, as this is preferable to the other means for restoring warmth.

5. Rub the body briskly with the hand; do not, however, suspend the use of the other means at the same time.

V. In order to restore breathing, introduce the pipe of a common bellows (where the apparatus of the society is not at hand) into one nostril, carefully closing the other and the mouth, at the same time drawing downwards, and pushing gently backwards the upper part of the windpipe, to allow a more free admission of air: blow the bellows gently, in order to inflate the lungs, till the breast be a little raised; the mouth and nostrils should then be set free, and a moderate pressure made with the hand upon the chest. Repeat this process till life appears.

VI. Electricity to be employed early by a medical assistant.

VII. Inject into the stomach, by means of an elastic tube and syringe, half a pint of brandy and water, or wine and water.

VIII. Apply sal volatile or hartshorn to the nostrils.

---

#### IF APPARENTLY DEAD FROM INTENSE COLD.

Rub the body with snow, ice, or cold water.—Restore warmth by slow degrees; and after some time, if necessary, employ the means recommended for the drowned. In these accidents it is highly dangerous to apply heat too early.

---

#### IF APPARENTLY DEAD FROM HANGING.

In addition to the means recommended for the drowned, bleeding should early be employed by a medical assistant.

## IF APPARENTLY DEAD FROM NOXIOUS VAPOURS, &amp;c.

1. REMOVE the body into a cool, fresh air.—2. Dash cold water on the neck, face, and breast frequently.—3. If the body be cold apply warmth, as recommended for the drowned. Use the means recommended for inflating the lungs in direction V. Let electricity (particularly in accidents from lightning) be early employed by a medical assistant.

---

## IF APPARENTLY DEAD FROM INTOXICATION.

LAY the body on a bed with the head raised ; remove the neckcloth, and loosen the clothes. Obtain instantly medical assistance, as the treatment must be regulated by the state of the patient ; but, in the mean time, apply cloths soaked in cold water to the head, and bottles of hot water, or hot bricks, to the calves of the legs and to the feet.

---

## IF APPARENTLY DEAD FROM APOPLEXY.

The patient should be placed in a cool air, and the clothes loosened, particularly about the neck and breast. Bleeding must be early employed by a medical assistant ; the quantity regulated by the state of the pulse. Cloths soaked in cold water, spirits, or vinegar and water, should be kept applied to the head, which should be instantly shaved. All stimulants should be avoided. In cases of coup de soleil, or strokes of the sun, the same means to be used as in apoplexy.

---

## GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

ON restoration to life, a tea spoon-ful of warm water should be given ; and then, if the power of swallowing be returned,



small quantities of warm wine, or weak brandy and water, warm ; the patient should be kept in bed, and a disposition to sleep encouraged, except in cases of apoplexy, intoxication, and coup de soleil. Great care is requisite to maintain the restored vital actions, and at the same time to prevent undue excitement.

The treatment recommended by the Society is to be persevered in for three or four hours. It is an erroneous opinion, that persons are irrecoverable, because life does not soon make its appearance ; and it is absurd to suppose, that a body must not be meddled with or removed without the permission of a coroner.

## MINERALS WATERS.

---

As many mineral waters have proved beneficial in some diseases in which medicine, for the most part, has failed to afford the desired relief ; it may not be considered foreign to the object of this pamphlet, to offer some general remarks upon those more particularly resorted to. And in doing so, the same course will be pursued as has been adopted under the respective articles in the *Materia Medica*, viz. to describe the qualities, the diseases to which they are applicable, and the quantities in which they are usually taken, together with the necessary precautions in using them.

---

### BATH.

THE Bath waters are celebrated more for their peculiar warmth, than for any active medicinal properties they contain, and are, therefore, more valued, when applied externally, than to be relied upon for their internal effects. The water, when drank from the spring, accelerates the pulse, increases the heat of the body, and promotes various secretions. One of the effects of the Bath water, for which it is most remarkable, is its action on the kidneys and bladder : its operation on the bowels differs according to the constitution of the patient ; but a continuance in the use of it almost invariably produces costiveness, which is supposed to be occasioned by the quantity of lime it holds in solution. To the glowing heat it produces when taken internally and applied externally, its sudorific effects may be attributed, which afford such relief in the many complaints for which

it is used ; amongst which Dr. Saunders, in his treatise, has arranged chlorosis, or the irregularities to which young females are liable, the diseases resulting from a long residence in hot climates, bilious affections, jaundice, rheumatic complaints, gout, palsy, and nervous diseases. The quantity taken daily, is from a pint and a half to two pints, and the bath is used twice or thrice a week, according to the strength of the patient. The season for Bath is from November to May.

---

### BRISTOL OR CLIFTON HOT WELLS.

THE waters of the Bristol Hot Wells, according to the best experiments made upon them, have been found to contain less of saline matter than any of the ordinary springs : the temperature of 74 degrees, its purity, and the large quantity of carbonic acid it contains, seem, in fact, to be its chief peculiarities. This water is esteemed diuretic, lightly sudorific, and improves the appetite and health. It affects the bowels very slightly, and, like the Bath water, if used for any length of time, produces costiveness. It is more particularly celebrated as a cure for consumption ; and even where it fails, it at least relieves the patient of many unpleasant symptoms, and renders the last moments less distressing, by mitigating the burning heat of the hands and feet, the partial night perspirations, and the various other hectic symptoms. The other diseases for which these waters are celebrated are, affections of the kidneys and bladder, chlorosis, diabetes, &c. They are taken in the same manner as the Bath waters. The season for the Hot Wells is from the middle of May till October.

---

### CHELTENHAM,

Is celebrated for its mineral waters of a chalybeate and aperient nature ; at the commencement of a course of the waters,

the usual effects of them are drowsiness and slight headach ; but which vanish imperceptibly, and often previously to the evacuation of the bowels. The Cheltenham waters may be considered tonic ; their action is principally on the digestive organs ; they have, therefore, gained the greatest celebrity for the cure of bilious affections, indigestion, jaundice, affections of the liver, habitual costiveness, hypochondriacal affections, and the whole train of complaints resulting from a long continuance in tropical climates, and the dissipations of a winter's residence in the metropolis. The usual dose of the water is from one to two pints, taken in the morning fasting ; and as its effects are facilitated by exercise, the proprietors of the different spas, and particularly Mr. Thompson, have provided most beautiful rides, walks, and promenade rooms, enlivened by bands of music, as an inducement for early rising, which with the temperance enjoined by the physicians, and general custom of the place, tend to produce a speedy convalescence and recovery. The season is from May to November, and many families divide their residence between this place and Bath, at each place in their season.

\* \* Messrs. Butler are agents to Mr. Thompson of the Montpelier Spa, Cheltenham, for the various salts manufactured at his laboratory there. The salts contain all the properties of the waters.

---

### LEAMINGTON.

THE waters of Leamington possess similar properties to those of Cheltenham, and are, of course, applicable in the same diseases. It is a place rising into considerable repute, but its advancement may rather be attributed to the very extended state of Cheltenham, than to any advantages it possesses over that place.

\* \* The Leamington salts, by Mr. Smith, are kept at the Medical Hall.

## MALVERN.

MALVERN is most delightfully situated, and the waters have been long celebrated for the cure of many diseases; although the use of them has been followed with restoration to health, after other means have failed, those professional men who have analyzed them, are at a loss to determine from what property contained in the water the benefit has proceeded. They have found the water is more pure than most others; that it contains a very minute portion of mineral salts and earth; and it is questionable, whether the great salubrity of the air, the delightful scenery of the vicinity, the regularity of living, contrasted with that which the invalids have just abandoned, may not be entitled to three parts of the credit attributed to the water. The diseases for which it is most frequented, are nervous disorders, consumption, scrofula, cutaneous eruptions, diseases of the kidneys, &c. The Malvern water is said by a medical writer to be a perfectly safe application, and it may be used with the utmost freedom, both externally and internally.

---

BUXTON.

THIS spring is similar to that of Bristol Hot Wells, as regards temperature, which is 82; but its chief peculiarity appears to consist in the large quantity of elastic vapour which it contains, and which has been found to be axotic gas; it also holds in solution aperient salts. The diseases to which it is applicable, are gout, chronic rheumatism, paralytic affections, contracted joints, diabetes, scorbutic complaints, glandular swellings, &c. When the waters are used for bathing, Dr. Denman recommended them for that purpose between breakfast and dinner. The course consists of two tumblers before breakfast, and two between breakfast and dinner, to be continued for a period.



## MATLOCK,

Is one of the few thermal springs of Britain ; and its effects seem referrible to its temperature, excepting which it differs little from common spring water. Its temperature is from 66 to 68 degrees, and it is, therefore, more generally used as a tepid bath for nervous and irritable habits, and patients labouring under a debilitated constitution ; for which reason it is generally employed as a grade after the Bath and Buxton waters, preparatory to sea-bathing.

---

## HARROWGATE.

THE springs of Harrowgate are chalybeate and sulphureous. The former was, until the last fifty years, the only one taken internally, whilst the latter was used as a bath. It has, however, been found of late years, that the internal use of the latter has been attended with great advantage in many cases. Its taste is bitter, strongly saline, and nauseous, and the smell of it resembles that of rotten eggs. When first taken it often produces headach and giddiness, which are succeeded by a speedy and gentle action upon the bowels. The diseases for which the water is more generally taken, are those of the skin ; as scurvy, scrofula, eruptions, ulcers, &c. It is also used with advantage in diseases of the alimentary canal, bilious affections, jaundice, gout, rheumatism, worms, palsy, &c. It is sometimes exhibited in the form of enema, for the removal of ascarides. The dose of the Harrowgate water is half a pint, three or four times a day, or so much as will produce a slight effect upon the bowels. To remove the unpleasant taste from the mouth, a piece of dry bread or biscuit is taken after each draught. In using the bath, or waters, care should be taken by the patient not to

have metal ornaments about him, as they are liable to be tarnished by the exhalation of sulphur from the body ; and ladies who are in the habit of using cosmetics, should be careful to lay them aside whilst they remain at Harrowgate, or they may be placed in the same unpleasant situation as a young lady was some few years ago, who, from not being aware of the chemical action of the sulphur upon her cosmetic, went into the bath more than naturally white, and to her great surprise, on looking into the glass when she came out, found herself the colour of an Ethiop.—The season is from May to October.

---

### TUNBRIDGE WELLS.

THE waters of this place, owing to its contiguity to the metropolis, have gained a celebrity perhaps more than they really merit. As to the water itself, it differs little from common water, except that it contains a chalybeate, and more than a usual quantity of carbonic acid gas, or fixed air ; and it is questionable, whether an equal benefit might not be found from the same quantity of soda water and a few drops of any of the solutions of iron. It is used in disorders of debility, irregular digestion, chlorosis, and the many diseases to which females are liable ; but as head-ach and determination of blood to the head very frequently follow the use of iron, when uncombined with aperient salts, would not the Cheltenham or Leamington waters be more desirable in these cases ? The dose of the Tunbridge water varies from half a pint to a pint twice or thrice a day.

---

### LUCAN SPA.

LUCAN is delightfully situated about six miles west of Dublin ; and the waters, according to the analysis of Professor Hig-

gins, contain sulphur, muriate of soda, and the carbonates of lime, soda, and magnesia. In its effects it is somewhat similar to the Harrowgate water, but weaker, and is used for the same diseases. The Spa-house, kept by Mr. Collins, is equal in accommodation to any in the sister kingdom.

---

### M A L L O W .

MALLOW is situated on the Blackwater, about twenty miles west of Cork ; and according to a late publication of Dr. Michael Ryan, of Kilkenny, the spa is similar to the Bristol and Buxton waters, and promises to become their greatest rival. The spring discharges twenty gallons in a minute : the temperature is nearly the same at all seasons, and is about 69 degrees when the brook adjoining is 50, while that of Bristol is 76. The water is warm, transparent, and agreeable to the taste, and when raised from the well emits a vapourous exhalation. It has been found very serviceable in the early stage of consumption : the appetite is improved by the use of it, and all the hectic symptoms, such as flushings, burning heat in the hands and feet, partial night-sweats, and troublesome cough, are allayed by it. It has been used with advantage in the diseases to which females are liable, affections of the alimentary canal, the kidneys, and bladder. Immense crowds of visitors from all parts of Ireland, and many from England of late years, frequent this place all the year round. The town being sheltered, the air is consequently warm, and is equally salubrious with that of Clifton. The walks are various and agreeably planted.

---

### BROWN'S-TOWN SPA, NEAR KILKENNY.

THE properties of this spa are very similar to that of Cheltenham—the water is used for the same diseases. The town of

Kilkenny possesses some of the best inns in Ireland, and affords every accommodation for invalids and visitors. Castlecomer, within ten miles of Kilkenny, is also much resorted to. The properties of the waters there are also chalybeate.

---

### CASTLECONNEL,

Is situated about three miles from Limerick, on the bank of the Shannon. The waters are strongly chalybeate, and have been compared to the German waters by competent judges. The vicinity is highly ornamented, the accommodations good, and it is much frequented.

## BATHING,

*Being found a powerful Auxiliary to other Remedies in the Cure of a variety of Complaints, it may not be deemed uninteresting here to make a few Observations respecting its Use.*

---

THE COLD BATH, when judiciously applied, gives strength to the nervous system, increases muscular elasticity, accelerates the circulation of the blood, and promotes the different secretions. When improperly used, it has produced the most baneful effects, by confirming in the habit, those complaints which it was intended to remove, and rendering them incurable. Cold bathing should, therefore, never be had recourse to without medical advice ; and when it is deemed proper, a dose of medicine should be taken, and a tepid bath at 96 first used, as a preparation. The bather should always go into the cold bath when warm, and seldom, if ever, exceed one plunge ; this produces a quick return of warmth, a glowing healthful appearance on the countenance, and an additional flow of spirits. When this is not denoted, the cold bath should not be repeated. In epilepsy, hysteria, St. Vitus's dance, and other convulsive disorders, cold bathing may be used with advantage.

The COLD SHOWER BATH is, however, less alarming to nervous persons, and less liable to produce cramps than the cold immersion ; it may therefore be considered as the best and safest mode of cold bathing. In chronic headach and other complaints, classed under the head of Nervous Affections, the shower bath



will be found more efficacious if the feet are kept in warm water while the head is exposed to the shower.

In all disorders affecting the head with pain, giddiness, and sense of fulness ; in hydrocephalus and deafness ; in all diseases of the breast ; in asthma, catarrh, water on the chest, and every species of consumption ; in indigestion, chronic pains in the stomach or bowels ; in all internal inflammations of the liver, spleen, kidneys, or intestines ; in gout, rheumatism, diseases of the joints, scrofula, glandular swellings, in every species of dropsy ; and in all eruptive and cutaneous diseases, in early infancy, in every period of pregnancy, and in advanced life, the cold bath is liable to prove injurious, and should therefore be adopted with great caution.

The WARM BATH at 98 will be found a powerful agent in the cure of most of the foregoing disorders, and in all cases where the action of the absorbents is required to be increased. In dropsical swellings of the limbs ; in stiffness and contraction of the joints ; in all these disorders called *nervous* ; in *every* case requiring a course of mercury ; in early infancy ; in the latter periods of pregnancy ; and in the decline of life, the warm bath may be used with advantage and safety. The Russian mode of bathing, which is to pour cold water on the head while the body is immersed in a warm bath, has been recommended successfully for many years, to remove that over distension of blood-vessels and preternatural fulness in the brain, indicating a tendency to apoplexy.

The VAPOUR, OR STEAM BATH. The cases to which the vapour bath seems best adapted, are chiefly gout, rheumatism, palsy, diseases of the hip, knee and elbow joints, glandular swellings in the neck, female obstructions, and inflammation of the stomach and bowels. In cases attended with fulness of habit, or where there is great determination to the head, it is necessary

to bleed, and take a dose or two of medicine, before attempting the use of this or the following baths.

THE SULPHUR VAPOUR BATH. In some of the most complicated and embarrassing diseases of the skin, as scurvy on the face, leprosy, mercurial and venereal eruptions, itch, &c., this remedy has been found the most effectual yet discovered, but like all other powerful remedies, it should not be used except under the directions of a medical man of experience, as great mischief may arise from its abuse or mal-application. The French and German physicians are adopting this remedy with success in all cases of diseases of the skin, and in all obstinate chronic affections which resist the usual administration of medicine.—*Vide* SIR A. CLARKE, M.D. ON BATHING AND DISEASES OF THE SKIN.\*

THE DOUCHE, OR PUMPING BATH. This remedy has been found lately to produce powerful effects in lumbago, sciatica, and diseases of the hip-joint.

THE NITRO-MURIATIC BATH, is usually made by adding so much of the nitro-muriatic acid to any quantity of water, as will make it as sour as *weak* or *ordinary vinegar*; it is employed in chronic affections of the liver, when it is applied to the side affected: it is frequently used as a foot bath to restore the circulation to the extremities, and in cases where there is an unequal

---

\* This gentleman has devoted the entire of his professional life to this branch of medical science, and has distinguished himself by being the discoverer of a mode of application of the sulphur and other gaseous baths in the cure of scrofulous and cutaneous diseases. He has founded an establishment of baths in Dublin, consisting of hot, cold, vapour, shower, and douche baths, capable of accommodating 200 bathers a day, to which the public have access on the most moderate terms.

supply of blood to some internal organ, as in chronic affections of the liver, stomach, &c.

The PEDILUVIUM, OR FOOT BATH. In recent catarrh, when it is desirable to produce perspiration, this bath will be always found an excellent auxiliary to the means laid down for that purpose. It should be used as warm as it can be borne, for 15 or 20 minutes, and the patient should get into bed immediately afterwards.

The following are the temperatures of baths, as ordered by the profession under different circumstances :—

|              |                      |
|--------------|----------------------|
| Tepid bath,  | 86 to 97 degrees.    |
| Hot . . . .  | 97 to 100 . . . . .  |
| Vapour . . . | 100 to 130 . . . . . |

## GLOSSARY OF TERMS,

USED IN THE WORK TO EXPRESS THE PROPERTIES OF  
MEDICINES.

---

*Absorbents.* Such medicines as have no acrimony in themselves, and yet annul acidities in the stomach and bowels.

*Alteratives.* Remedies which restore health to the constitution, without producing any perceptible effect.

*Analeptics.* Restoratives to health.

*Anodyne.* That which eases pain, and procures sleep.

*Antacids.* Such medicines as overcome acidity.

*Anthelmintics.* Medicines which have the power of destroying and expelling worms.

*Antibilious.* Applied to medicines which are useful in bilious affections.

*Antirheumatics.* Remedies useful in rheumatic complaints.

*Antiseptics.* Medicines which oppose putrefaction.

*Antiscorbutics.* Remedies against scurvy.

*Antispasmodics.* Medicines which remove cramp, spasm, &c.

*Antisyphilitics.* Medicines used in syphilis, or the venereal disease, &c.

*Aperients.* Medicines which gently open the bowels.

*Aromatics.* Medicines of an agreeable, pungent, and cordial nature.

*Attenuants.* Medicines which are supposed to thin the blood.

*Astringents.* Such remedies as contract the fibre of the body, diminish discharges, &c.

*Balsamics.* Medicines of a healing and soothing nature.

*Carminatives.* Remedies which relieve flatulence, and allay pain in the stomach and bowels.

*Cathartics.* Strong purgative medicines.

*Cordials.* Medicines of warm and exhilarating properties.

*Corroborants.* Medicines and food which give strength.

*Demulcents.* Medicines of a softening character, which correct acrimony and diminish irritation.

*Deobstruents.* Remedies which overcome obstructions in any of the passages.

*Detergents.* Such applications as cleanse the surfaces over which they are passed.

*Diaphoretics.* Medicines which produce gentle perspiration.

*Digestives.* Such applications as are used to wounds, to produce suppuration, or the formation of matter.

*Discutients.* Remedies which have the power of repelling swellings.

*Diuretics.* Medicines which act upon the kidneys and bladder, and increase the flow of urine.

*Drastics.* Purgatives of a strong and violent character.

*Emetics.* Medicines which have the power of exciting the stomach to throw off its contents.

*Emollients.* Medicines (used externally) which have the power of softening or relaxing the animal fibre.

*Emmenagogues.* Such medicines as restore the female periodical discharge.

*Exhilarants.* Medicines which raise the spirits.

*Expectorants.* Medicines which increase the discharge from the lungs, throat, and chest.

*Escharotics.* Corrosive applications, which remove fungus, warts, proud flesh, &c.

*Febrifuges.* Medicines useful in fevers.

*Hydragogues.* Medicines which have the effect of removing the fluid collected in dropsy, by increasing the natural evacuations.



*Laxatives.* Medicines which render the bowels rather more relaxed than natural.

*Lithontriptics.* Medicines applicable to gravel, stone, &c.

*Narcotics.* Medicines which have the power of procuring sleep, and inducing a state of stupefaction.

*Nutrients.* Such remedies and food as support and nourish the body.

*Purgatives.* Medicines which evacuate the bowels.

*Refrigerants.* Remedies of a cooling nature.

*Restoratives.* Medicines which have the power of recruiting life.

*Rubefacients.* Applications which redden the skin, and thereby cause a determination of blood to the part.

*Sedatives.* Medicines of an assuaging and composing nature.

*Stimulants.* Internal and external applications, which excite the energy of the body, or the part to which they are applied.

*Stomachics.* Medicines which restore the tone of the stomach, and render its action healthy.

*Sudorifics.* Medicines which cause a profuse increase of perspiration.

*Tonics.* Medicines which give general strength to the constitution, and which restore the natural energy.

# APPENDIX

TO

BUTLER'S MEDICINE CHEST DIRECTORY,

BEING

*A concise Description of Diseases, with Directions for the Treatment of such as are unattended with serious consequences; showing also, what are the best immediate Measures to be adopted in those Disorders and Accidents which are destructive to Life, when the Physician or Surgeon is not at hand, or until his assistance can be procured.*



## A P P E N D I X.

---

THE objects of the following additions to the Medicine Chest Directory are, 1st, to teach unprofessional persons to distinguish such diseases as are dangerous in their nature, and rapid in their progress; in order that proper assistance may be had without unnecessary delay: 2nd, to instruct them how to act reasonably in such cases as either do not require a physician's attendance, or in which his presence cannot immediately be had.

To attempt more would be rather mischievous than serviceable, inasmuch as it might lead the inexperienced to tamper with the lives of their fellow-creatures. If the disease be really serious, no book can give such directions as will put the unlearned person, in its treatment, on a par with those who have been taught, by long study and observation, the dangers that are to be apprehended, and the best means of guarding against them.

---

### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Blood-vessels and nerves, in divisions wonderfully minute, combine to form the different structures or tissues of the body. There is scarcely an appreciable space that does not possess them; thus the point of a needle cannot be pushed into any part of the skin without drawing blood and causing pain.

The different tissues unite to form organs, to which particular functions are allotted.

The brain, spinal marrow, and nerves are the organs of mind

and sensation ; the nerves being the agents in the conveyance of the impressions of external objects to the mind, and of the determinations of the will to the moving powers.

The blood is conveyed to every part of our frame ; by it each part grows and is maintained. The organs for circulating the blood are the heart and blood-vessels. The heart may be considered to perform the offices of a forcing pump ; it first receives the blood from the veins, and then by contraction propels it through the arterics. The blood-vessels consist of arteries and veins. The arterics are pretty thick, firm tubes, serving as conduits of the blood from the heart to the extreme parts ; in them resides the pulse, the throb of which is caused by the influx of blood from the heart. In healthy adults the pulse beats from 60 to 80 in the minute. In disease it is sometimes reduced in frequency, but often increased to 120 or more. In infants, when in health, it is as high as 130.

The veins collect the blood from the arteries, and re-convey it to the heart. Veins have thin transparent coats, through which the dark-coloured blood is seen.

Absorbent or lymphatic vessels convey a white or transparent fluid, the chyle and lymph, that is poured into the mass of blood.

The lungs are appendages to the circulating system ; the blood which has circulated through the body is unfit for the purposes of life or health, until it has been exposed in the lungs to the influence of the common air.

To supply materials for growth, and the constant wear of the body, we have organs of digestion. Food is taken into the stomach, where it undergoes various changes ; it passes into the bowels, where the chyle is taken up and carried into the system to replenish the mass of blood, while the refuse is thrown out.

Besides these, the leading systems in the body, there are other parts to which it may be necessary briefly to allude,—



glands or organs that separate particular matters from the blood. Thus the saliva is separated by glands about the throat and cheeks, the liver secretes bile, the kidneys urine, &c. &c.

Other glands called lymphatic are met in different situations, as in the neck, arm-pits, groins, &c., which do not secrete any particular matter.

Muscles are the active moving powers ; the red flesh of animals is the muscle.

Muscles are generally attached to bones by means of smooth, shining, strong cords called tendons. By the contraction of muscles the bones are moved, and through them the parts or limbs.

Bones are living parts of the frame, and have vast numbers of blood-vessels passing into their texture. The ends of bones moving on each other are covered by a smooth, elastic substance, cartilage, or gristle. Cartilage prevents the bad effects of friction, and diminishes shocks from jumping, &c. A glairy fluid, not inaptly called joint oil, still further facilitates motion.

The forgoing observations are very concise ; it seemed necessary to premise them, that what follows might be more easily understood.

---

## F E V E R .

As fever is a very common disease, and liable to combine with many other ailments, it is proper to commence with it.

Fever, as an independent affection, commonly sets in by coldness, chill or shivering, paleness ; generally succeeded by increased heat of the skin and flushing of the face. There is loss of strength, languor, listlessness, yawning : head-ach, pains of the back or joints, or soreness over part or the entire body. The face may be pale, flushed, or of a leaden, dirty, or yellow hue. The eyes dull, heavy, little sensible, or red and impatient

of light. The pulse is commonly very quick, small and weak, or full and strong ; sometimes irregular. Breathing hurried and hot, or slow, and interrupted by sighs. Lips parched ; mouth dry ; tongue white,—foul,—dry, and red, or trembles when put out. Thirst, loss of appetite, nausea or vomiting. Bowels usually constipated ; urine scanty and high coloured, muddy on standing, or abundant and watery. Sleeplessness, disturbed rest, frightful dreams, raving, especially towards night, delirium. All the symptoms enumerated are not to be expected in the same case, there is not any of them that may not be absent, but a number of them occurring at the same time indicate the presence of fever.

According to the prominence of some symptoms fevers have been named. Thus, if the pulse be strong, quick, full, and bounding, or hard and unyielding under the finger, while the sense of weakness is not great ; it has been called *Inflammatory*.—If there be discharges of bile from stomach and bowels, with yellow skin, *Bilious*.—If weakness and much disturbance of the head and nervous system, *Typhus*.—If the skin, with the latter signs, be spotted with red or purple, *Spotted Fever*.—If there be marks of putridity, that is, if there be a very bad smell from the body and discharges, *Putrid*.

In the commencement of fever it is difficult to predict its character or event ; those apparently mild may in their progress become very formidable ; although this be not the general course.

All fevers are closely allied, being convertible from one type to another.

Of continued fevers, for convenience sake, we shall describe the inflammatory, the simple, and the typhus.

In the first, which is unfrequent, unless as an attendant on rheumatism or inflammation, the pulse is frequent, full, strong, hard, the heat is considerable ; thirst intense, urine high coloured and scanty ; severe pain of the loins, back and joints ; headach ; flushed face, temples throb ; eyes red ; delirium.

Blood when drawn and allowed to cool will often have a white crust on its surface.

In the simple, pulse mostly quick and full, appearance not much changed, symptoms in general moderate, indicating disturbed or hurried circulation,—often determinations of blood to certain parts. If to the head, marked by headach, flushed face, dislike of light, heat of head, throbbing temples, even raving. If to the chest by cough, impeded breathing, pain on taking full inspiration. If to the digestive organs, by pain or uneasiness, increased if pressure be made over the pained parts; constipation, or sometimes the reverse.

In the typhus, the pulse is usually small, quick, and weak; great languor, lassitude, and want of strength, headach, confusion of intellect; foul tongue and teeth, hot, offensive breath, sleeplessness, delirium, skin with a pungent heat, sometimes not very warm, sometimes covered with red or brown spots like flea-bites, or suffused with yellow, strong tendency to putridity; tremors or spasms, often seen when the arm is held out; picking at the bed-clothes; stupor; discharges sometimes retained, or passed unconsciously.

The duration of fevers is very doubtful, some being only of one, two, or three days, others of several weeks.

TREATMENT, if possible, should be left to the physician, as it varies exceedingly according to the age, type, temperament, &c. &c. In the commencement of the disease emetics are often of service; their employment is particularly indicated by the nausea that prevails, or our knowing that improper or much food has been previously taken. Purgatives, (*see* Senna, Scammony, &c.) are necessary to clear the bowels of their contents, which are often the cause of exciting or keeping up the fever; they diminish the tendency to congestion of blood in the head, chest, &c. When their full effect has been procured, it will be prudent to repeat them, in divided doses, so that the effect be not excessive at any time. The secretion of bile being often irregular or deficient, blue pill or calomel may be combined. In ge-

neral one, two, or three motions may be had each day. The skin being usually hot and dry, gentle diaphoretics, (*see* James's Powder, Antimonial Powder, Mindererus Spirit,) repeated every fourth or sixth hour, are recommended. Sponging the surface with cold vinegar and water, or cold water with a little spirit of rosemary or lavender.—If the weather be very cold, tepid sponging will be preferable.

Watery drinks, as toast water, barley water, lemonade, whey, apple water, raspberry vinegar, the common effervescing draught, and what are called slops should, alone, be allowed in the commencement; some of the soft, ripe fruits.—In general the drink should be cool in summer, tepid in winter. If much headach or delirium, the head should be shaved, and cold lotions applied, frequently, by means of folded cloths. Bleeding is proper where there is determination of blood to any organ. Repetition of bleeding requires great judgment. Leeches in these cases are often highly useful. If light or noise be offensive, they should be prevented reaching the eyes or ears. Cleanliness should be strictly observed, linen frequently changed, the face, chest, and arms washed. Free ventilation is of the highest importance: unnecessary furniture should be removed; walls, floor, &c. kept clean.

When *several* days have elapsed, and *real* debility comes on, it may be necessary to give stimulants. Perhaps only professional men can distinguish real debility from that languor that attacks even strong men in the commencement of fever. Here camphor mixture, joined with ammonia and ether, repeated every fourth hour, may be proper, or wine and water, wine whey, or even pure wine, the quantity varying according to the debility, and as we find it agree. If it make the pulse quicker, or produce flushing and delirium, its use is improper. If the feet be cold, hot bricks, or a jar of hot water wrapped in flannel, should be applied to them. Stuping the feet at night sometimes relieves headach or raving, and procures sleep. Blisters to the back of the head and neck may be useful with the same view;



they are often used to the calves of the legs, or between the shoulders, to excite from extreme prostration.

Animal food, meat, broth, jellies should be excluded ; flummery, biscuits, gruel, arrow root, or sago, without wine, allowed in the treatment of fever. Even when convalescence has taken place, the too early or too abundant use of solid animal food has frequently caused a relapse.

*Causes of fever.* An unknown constitution of atmosphere. Insufficient or bad food, much watching, grief, anxiety, toil, intemperance in food and drink ; sudden chills ; sitting in wet clothes, currents of air, when the body is overheated and languid, particular disposition of individuals to be affected ; animal effluvia. When many persons are closely crowded in ships or buildings, fever is apt to be generated, lastly contagion or infection. A few words on this last cause may be excused.

A certain train of symptoms not only marks particular diseases, but matters are eliminated from the diseased body which will communicate a similar disease to a healthy person. Thus scarlet fever, small pox, measles, &c. are propagated. In small pox the disease may be communicated, either by matter taken from a pustule being introduced into the blood, or by a person being brought near to and breathing the same air with one labouring under the disease ; the former means has been defined by some as properly speaking contagious, the latter infectious ; these are rather distinctions than differences, since the same disease is often both contagious and infectious. In this view, we hold that fever is infectious, at least in many instances. That class of fevers, however, that accompanies or follows on inflammatory complaints, or that class that follows on slight occasional causes, are rarely infectious. Yet we should always use precaution, if the disease be severe, or last beyond a few days.

From multiplied observation, the efficacy of contagion does not appear to extend beyond a few feet from the diseased, or from things infected by coming close to their bodies. If the room be close, crowded, unventilated, unclean, infection becomes



more virulent. If proper ventilation and cleanliness be observed, none but the very timid need fear to approach one in fever ; but it is wrong to remain close to him for a long time, or to inhale his breath.

Several methods have been in use to destroy infection. Ventilation and cleanliness are among the best, whitewashing the walls, scraping the floors of the poor, letting in air through windows, doors, and chimneys. The patient, however, should not be placed in a current of air. All unnecessary clothes, curtains, furniture, should be removed ; the body linen frequently changed, and soaked, when taken off, in water.

Other means, much recommended, are, the fumes of nitric acid, of muriatic acid, or of chlorine, aromatic vinegar ; some of those are injurious when breathed, and cannot be used unless the patient be removed from the chamber. Hot air has been suggested by Dr. Henry, but the easiest, simplest, and most effectual is by sprinkling about solution of the chloride of lime or of soda. This effectually destroys foul smells, and is not detrimental to the patient. (See page 117.)

---

## AGUE

Is a fever in which there are intervals of freedom from the disease. It has a cold, a hot, and a sweating stage. The first commences with chilliness, shivering, chattering of the teeth ; the skin is pale, cold, and contracted, the pulse quick, small, irregular ; drowsiness is common, together with many of the symptoms already mentioned as indicative of fever. It lasts more or less time, when the second or hot fit comes on. In this there is flushed face, dry, hot skin, vomiting, &c. The third stage commences by sweat breaking out on the forehead, and spreading from thence over the body, all the symptoms abate, and the patient is left languid, but free from fever.

When properly treated from the beginning, ague, in these

countries, is not often dangerous. By being neglected, it sometimes gives rise to other affections, as diseases of the liver, spleen, dropsy, &c.

The chief kinds of ague are the Quotidian, in which the fever comes on every day, the fits attacking in the forenoon; the Tertian, in which its fits attack on the first and third, leaving an intermediate day free; the Quartan, when the fits take place on the first and fourth. The last is the most obstinate and dangerous form.

*Treatment.* In the cold fit we may begin with an emetic, followed by warm cordial drinks, 30 or 40 drops of landanum, a drachm of æther, or both combined, with camphor julep; external heat to the pit of the stomach, and extremities. Bleeding has been recommended, and should not be neglected, if there appears to be any determination of blood to the chest, abdomen, or heart. In the hot stage, a dose of laudanum as before, diluent drinks, warm or cold, according to the patient's fancy, saline draughts, lotions to the surface, as advised under the head of fever, stupcs to the feet and legs. But it is in the intervals we should exert ourselves to prevent the recurrence of the fits. If the bowels be costive, purgatives, as jalap and calomel. Blue pill, followed by the black draught, (*see* Senna;) afterwards bark, or its elegant extract, quinine, should be taken every second hour in the intermission, or if this be short, every hour;—the former in drachm or two drachm doses, the latter in pills of from one to five grains. When the intermission is very long, we may delay the bark until within a few hours of the expected fit.

Different substitutes have been recommended for the bark or quinine, as several species of willow and other barks, tormentil root, chamomile flowers powdered, rhatany root, black pepper, blue vitriol, arsenical solution, &c. &c.; but not one is to be much depended upon.

In situations and seasons where ague abound, persons

should live rather above than below par, and have comfortable clothing. Wine, not taken to excess, and quinine or bark will be proper as preservatives. After agues have been apparently cured, they may recur, especially when easterly winds prevail.

The treatment of ague should be protracted a fortnight after the apparent cure.

---

## INFLAMMATION.

When we see a part preternaturally red and swollen, and find it is hot and painful, we say it is inflamed. If the inflammation be extensive, or of an organ the functions of which are very important, it is sure to be accompanied by fever.

Inflammation has been divided into the phlegmonous and erysipelatous, into the acute and chronic,—simple and specific.

The phlegmonous is marked by the affection being circumscribed, and often ending in the formation of pus or matter. The erysipelatous by its being mostly confined to the skin and parts immediately under it, and spreading widely over them. In acute inflammation the symptoms are severe, and the disease quick in its progress, the colour of the affected part is bright red, the fever strong.

In chronic, the disease is of long and uncertain duration, the symptoms milder, the redness of a darker hue, pain not great, little or no fever.

Inflammations of internal parts are marked by pain, derangement in the offices or functions of the part, fever. Under different heads these inflammations will be more particularly described.

Inflammation ends in resolution, or the gradual return of the natural state : in suppuration, or the forming of matter : in ulceration, or forming an ulcer : in mortification, or death of the part. In some places the action ceases by parts in contact with

each other becoming adherent, at other times by the effusion of watery fluid.

*Causes.* Wounds, bruises, sprains, great heat or cold; or quick changes from one to the other: corroding or irritating matters applied to a part. When the cause is not discovered, it is said to be spontaneous.

*Treatment* is general and local. If the disease be acute and extensive, bleeding is the sheet anchor, repeated once, twice, or oftener, at intervals of a few hours or a day, being guided by the severity and importance of the disease. Purgative medicines, the cooling saline (Epsom salts and senna, Seidlitz Powders) are recommended. They are occasionally combined with tartar emetic. After they have acted, diaphoretics such as antimonials, James's Powder, or a combination of them with calomel; nitre; mindererus spirit. When the pain is excessive, opiates are sometimes given, combined with the diaphoretics, especially when bleeding has been premised.

The local applications are leeching once or oftener. Cold lotions, as the vegeto-water, &c. If cold be not agreeable to the patient, warm stupes may answer better, as decoction of poppy, chamomile, mallow, &c., followed by warm poultices, made with linseed, bread, or oatmeal. Blisters are chiefly used when the inflammation does not affect the skin, but lies deeper; or where the inflammation is very chronic.

- If the disease be chronic, general bleeding may in most cases be dispensed with, but leeching twice or thrice a week may prove useful. Lotions with sal ammonia, mindererus spirit, spirituous compounds. If there be swelling, friction either with the hand dry, or some oily or stimulant liniment, iodine ointment. When very tedious, the application of several blisters, successively, a fresh one being applied as soon as the surface is nearly healed. A regulation of the digestive organs,—good diet, air and exercise are recommended.

The formation of matter is denoted by slight chills or shivering; the pain becomes more dull and throbbing, the swell-



ing more conical or pointed, yellowish at the summit ; finally, by pressing the tumour between the fingers of both hands, a fluid is felt moving between them. This collection of matter is called an abscess. It is often necessary for the surgeon to open abscesses. If left to themselves under the poultice, they usually break, the poultice should be continued a few days, when the cavity may be treated as a simple ulcer.

ULCERS may be classed as simple, irritable, and indolent. To these may be added malignant and specific ulcers.

The simple is marked by the discharge being pretty consistent like cream, with little smell ; by its surface being studded with small, pointed, red grains of flesh ; on which, at the edges which slope even with the skin, a thin, filmy, scarf-skin is seen. There is little pain in this ulcer.

In the irritable, the discharge is often thin, or greenish, or tinged with blood, often very fetid ; the surface is not red or clean, with the little grains appearing, but either covered with a dirty, grey, or ash-coloured slough. Sometimes it is clean, smooth, glazed, and of a dark or fiery red ; the pain is generally considerable ; often very great, and the ulcer, instead of skinning, is perhaps ulcerating or eating its way on.

In the indolent ulcer, the surface is often pale ; the discharge thick and adherent,—or it may be thin and watery : the little grains of flesh, if any, are not so compact and pointed as in the simple ulcer, but larger and more flabby. The surrounding parts are often thickened and hard ; there is not in general much pain. These ulcers may last for many years.

The characters of ulcers are often mixed and changeable, an indolent may become an irritable ulcer, and *vice versa* ; a simple ulcer may by neglect end in either.

*Treatment* must be modified according to symptoms. The simple may be dressed by putting a small bit or bits of lint on the surface, and over this some mild ointment, as that of wax or spermaceti, with a few folds of soft linen or lint above it to soak the discharge, and a bandage over all to retain the dress-



ing. In some instances, a poultice of bread and milk, or water ; or linseed meal will answer better. Occasionally, a gently astringent lotion of white vitriol, alum, or decoction of oak-bark, applied by means of dossils of lint. Once a day will in general be enough to dress with ointments. A poultice should be changed thrice a day.

Irritable ulcers require more varied means. Poultices are often useful : they may at times be impregnated with different matters, such as decoction of poppy, watery extract of opium, sugar of lead : lotions applied on dossils of lint of the above descriptions. Sometimes other lotions as much diluted acids, solutions of mercurial and other salts, lime water, chloride of lime or soda. When they are making rapid progress, the application of strong acids or caustics may be necessary, for which purpose the surgeon should be consulted. Occasional purgatives, and sometimes anodynes, are recommended. Besides the ordinary poultices, those of carrots, turnips, hemlock, charcoal, &c. are sometimes employed.

The indolent ulcer requires something to stimulate the dull actions of the part. Many stimulants are in use, as basilicon, elemi, citron or diluted citron, verdigrise, and other ointments : red precipitate, sprinkled on the surface : different washes : occasional use of lunar caustic, blue vitriol, &c. &c.

In all ulcers that admit of dressing, the proper application of a bandage is of the greatest importance ; ulcers of the leg especially require it, unless the leg be constantly kept up on a level with the body, a position by much the best for it. The proper application of a bandage is difficult except to the surgeon ; it requires some practice to be able to effect it. Sticking plasters or soap plasters are often used for ulcers on the limbs ; they give the firmness of a bandage, in some degree, and narrow the ulcer.

Malignant and specific ulcers must be left to the surgeon, as it would be impossible to give proper instructions regarding their very various forms and modes of treatment.

GANGRENE OR MORTIFICATION follows, now and then, on very severe inflammation. Its presence is shewn by the dark or livid colour the part assumes ; large, dark blisters rise on the skin, the part becomes cold, putrid effluvia arise from it, it is in fact dead, the pain of course ceases in it. If the disease have been extensive, the inflammatory fever changes to one of the low typhoid type, the pulse is weak, quick, fluttering. Ileus comes on, mostly indicating the approach of death.

When a part has mortified it must be removed. This is sometimes done by a natural process ; a line of separation is formed by the absorbing vessels between the living and dead parts : when the surgeon sees this he often completes the process begun by nature : if gangrene has followed quickly after a very severe contusion, it is not necessary to wait for this. When gangrene has taken place, the strong inflammatory stage has passed ; the patient now requires support, and may have wine, bark, broth, &c. The local applications may be the fermenting poultice ; poultices made on porter grounds, or with yeast ; warm spirituous applications ; balsamic applications ; or ointments mixed with spirits of turpentine. Chloride of lime will correct the smell.

In old persons a slow and painful kind of gangrene sometimes occurs, commencing on one of the toes, and spreading to the foot and leg. It is mostly ascribed by the sufferer to some slight hurt, as from cutting a corn too closely. It is a very painful and dangerous disease : opiates and tonics are the best remedies, with unirritating local applications.

ERYSIPELAS is marked by redness of the skin, which terminates abruptly : it becomes pale for an instant if the finger be pressed on it. There is a diffuse swelling, which is often considerable when it attacks the face, closing up one or both eyes. The pain is hot and pricking, small blisters frequently rise about the third or fourth day on the part. The face, feet, legs, or

arms are most commonly attacked. Fever either accompanies or precedes the local affection.

*Causes.* Such as in general excite inflammation ; peculiar atmospheric constitution ; particular individual disposition.

Its duration is uncertain, but may be said to be commonly from ten to fourteen days. Some cases are very slight, and end without the small blisters ; while in others the affection is very severe and dangerous ; either from the extent, for it sometimes gradually traverses the whole surface ; the nature of the accompanying fever, which may be of the worst typhoid type ; and in this the parts attacked may run into gangrene ; or from the local situation ; erysipelas of the head, sometimes indeed that of other parts, suddenly leaving the skin, and the brain becoming affected ; as marked by delirium or stupor, &c. ; this is very dangerous. When once erysipelas has attacked, there seems to be left in the constitution a disposition to be again affected. Erysipelas commonly ends in casting off scales from the surface of the skin ; but sometimes causes the formation of an ill-conditioned matter or sloughing under it.

*Treatment, general and local.* The general consists in bleeding, if the patient be young and strong, and the affection have much of the character of common inflammation ; emetics, and purgatives. Tartar emetic has been highly extolled in divided doses, at intervals of two or three hours, a grain or two or more in the day. This frequently, besides lowering the action of the vessels of the part, induces perspiration, which is another object to be sought for. Its use may be continued for one, two, or three days ; low diet ; saline draughts, and in general the same treatment that is adopted for fever ; being guided by the type of the fever that accompanies the local affection. In fact if the fever be considerable, it is a dangerous disease, and should be left in the hands of the physician. *Local treatment* consists in warm fomentations and light poultices. Some recommend cold applications, such as diluted solution of sugar of lead. Leeching is highly recommended by Laurence and

others. Some advise the moist surface to be strewed over with dry powder, as oatmeal, calamine, chalk, starch : almost all forbid ointments. With regard to cold applications, they are not always the safest, for they have a tendency to repel the disease suddenly. The powders are apt to form an unpleasant crust over the part. Deep and large incisions made into the part are often extremely serviceable. If the inflammation recede and the brain be affected, we must seek to bring it back to the skin by blistering or sinapisms.

---

### SMALL POX

Is a fever attended with peculiar symptoms ; the chief is the eruption of pustules on the skin. There is not much in the fever to distinguish it from other febrile affections. Besides the chills, vomiting, &c. a remarkable pain is often felt at the pit of the stomach, and there is an increased flow of saliva : young children are liable to be attacked with convulsions. On the third or fourth day there is eruption of pimples ; the fever then sometimes is mitigated ; sometimes aggravated. On the apex of the pimples small, clear vesicles form, which increase in size and get yellow, or maturate about the eighth or ninth day. A little before or about this time the face often swells so that the eyes are closed. Subsequently the pustules decay, and at length form crusts, which gradually fall off, leaving either dark red spots, which remain for a considerable time, or pits which are permanent. There is great diversity in the number of the pustules : when they are very numerous there is usually much fever and irritation. When the pustules on the face run together, the disease is *confluent* and very severe ; where they do not, the disease is *simple*. The accompanying fever may present every shade from the simple to the worst form of typhus.

*Treatment.* The patient must be managed according to the



nature of the accompanying fever.—(*See* Fever.) Gentle purgatives, repeated as often as necessary, mild diaphoretics, cool air, cool drinks, light coverings, low diet, will be sufficient in mild cases. Where the disease is expected from the preceding fever, and the skin is very hot, cold sponging or affusion is very proper.

Adults suffer more and escape worse from this disease than children.

For the convulsive fits, *see* Convulsions. It may be stated here, that they often precede a mild disease.

Great care should be taken of the eyes, they frequently suffer.

To open the pustules and touch them with lunar caustic, in substance or strong solution, may prevent the pitting.

Small pox is generally a severe, often a most dangerous disease.

---

## MEASLES

ARE preceded by fever, by soreness, redness, and watering of the eyes; short, harsh, dry cough, sneezing, hoarseness, and running from the nose. On the third day an efflorescence takes place on the face and breast, and spreads thence to the arms, legs, and rest of the body. The eruption is rough on the arms, and consists of very minute pimples, with general redness between them making up spots; these spots assume a semicircular or serpentine figure, leaving interstices of natural skin. The fever, cough, hoarseness, and other symptoms are rather aggravated by the eruption. On the fifth or sixth day the spots on the face begin to disappear; the scarf-skin falls off in branny scales; this process spreads in two or three days over the entire body.

The degree of danger depends in general on the nature of the



accompanying fever, which may be simple or typhoid. The disease must be treated according to this. Mild purgatives, followed by diaphoretics, diluent drinks, abstinence from solid food, meat, eggs, &c. are sufficient in many cases. Blood-letting is often found serviceable in severe cases.

The chief accidents that are to be guarded against or met with, are inflammation of the lungs, and its consequences ; diarrhoea ; dropsy ; obstinate and dangerous ophthalmia. For each of these, see under the different heads. Sometimes the eruption will suddenly recede, and alarming symptoms arise, such as spasms, convulsions, fainting, difficult breathing, coma, or delirium. In this case, the warm bath should be immediately resorted to ; blisters applied between the shoulders ; some cordial draught given ; injections may be also serviceable.

---

### SCARLATINA, OR SCARLET FEVER,

Is very infectious. The eruption comes out on the third day of fever ; the efflorescence is diffused generally, not figured as in measles, and of a bright red colour. The eyes are often red and tender, but scarcely overflow, as in measles. The tongue is white, with prominent red pimples about its tip, resembling the points on a strawberry ; sore throat attends or forms the worst symptom ; cough also is present. The eruption keeps out three or four days ; as it decays, the fever subsides ; the scarf-skin falls off in scales, or peels off in flakes.

Scarlatina has been divided into the mild, the anginosa, and the malignant. In the first the fever is moderate, and the *treatment* simple : mild purgatives, as senna, rhubarb ; cooling drinks, diaphoretics, such as James's Powder, mindererus spirit, and saline draught. The throat may be gargled occasionally with any gargle, such as the infusion of roses, the solution of alum, &c., and a piece of flannel with liniment put round the neck.

Cold affusion and sponging in warm weather, or when the skin is very hot, are both useful and agreeable.

In the *anginosa*, the fever is severe, and the soreness of throat considerable, whitish or ash-coloured spots are seen on looking into it, on each side of the root of the tongue, under which are sometimes foul ulcers; breath fetid: the spots and ulcers may spread down the throat and air passages. It is a dangerous affection.

In the *malignant* the fever is of the worst typhoid type, swallowing very difficult; fetid and gangrenous ulcerations spread over and down the throat. In some cases of this disease, especially in persons advanced in life, the eruption either disappears, or never appears. It is highly dangerous.

*Treatment* must be guided by the kind of fever accompanying. In the two latter species, gargles are especially called for; those made with chloride of lime or soda will be found particularly useful; or with decoction of bark and muriatic acid; that of Cayenne pepper, made moderately stimulating, has been much praised: where the ulcerations spread down, the chlorides may be given internally.

Scarlatina is often followed by dropsical swellings of the legs; they usually subside in a short time by purgatives, cream of tartar, and diuretics.

Other febrile, eruptive diseases, are, the CHICKEN POCK, COW POCK, SHINGLES, NETTLE-RASH, RED GUM. In all, the bowels should be attended to; if the stomach be out of order, give an emetic, afterwards purgatives and diaphoretics. They are mostly slight affections. The CHICKEN POCK might sometimes be mistaken for Small Pock. The preceding fever is, however, slight or irregular, the vesicles limpid, and do not mature, they have less inflammation surrounding them. NETTLE-RASH is like that produced by the stinging of nettles; there is itchiness, and the eruption comes and recedes with quickness;

rubbing or scratching brings it out. Antacids, joined to purgatives, such as magnesia and rhubarb, are useful. The eating of some kinds of food, such as shell-fish, occasionally causes it. SHINGLES is sometimes a more severe affection, a number of watery blobs, surrounded by inflammation, appear on the sides of the body, somewhat like a belt. The word is probably a corruption of cingle. It is said when the belt is complete, (a rare occurrence,) that there is considerable danger. Cow Pock matter, taken originally from the cow's udder, being inoculated into the human body, induces a mild disease, which, though not an infallible preservative from small pox, succeeds in preventing it, in at least 99 out of 100 cases. Where small pox has been seen after cow pock, it has been generally very mild. After inoculation on the third or fourth day, the point is seen inflamed; by the eighth or ninth, the vesicle is complete, its surface flat, its circumference not quite regular. A red efflorescence surrounds the vesicle. In a few days it scabs and drops off, leaving an irregular mark.

Red gum, or red gown, consists of scattered spots of minute pimples and efflorescence, frequently seen on the face, arms, &c. of infants, or children when teething, &c.

In fever, small vesicles or bladders, filled with a clear fluid, are sometimes observed on the skin; this fever has been named MILIARY, because the vesicles resemble millet seed. The eruption seems to be owing in general to over sweating.

---

### HECTIC FEVER

Is a kind of remittent fever that comes on along with or attends consumption, and also some other severe diseases, (such as those of joints,) which the powers of the constitution are insufficient to overcome.—See CONSUMPTION.

## RHEUMATISM

Is a painful affection that attacks joints, muscles, and other structures. The larger joints, as the ankles, knees, wrists, elbows, are most subject to it, as also the loins, back of the thigh, &c. It is acute or chronic. The acute is attended with very smart fever, great pain and restlessness. The affected joints swell; the slightest motion is torture; swelling commonly pale. The disease is apt to leave one part suddenly, and to be transferred to another.

*Causes.* Exposure to cold or wet, especially when heated; to partial currents of air, damp beds, &c.

*Treatment*, general and local. The first consists in bleeding; laxatives not carried far, as motion is so painful; diaphoretics; the saline draught, with antimonial wine, colchicum wine, or tincture; Dover's powder; pills of calomel, opium, and antimonial powder, given so as gently to affect the gums; diluents and vegetable diet. *Local treatment.* Leeching; stuping; sometimes the application of cold stimulant or spirituous liquors; blistering. When the disease seems to be shifting its place, there appears little use in such remedies. Flannel is used wrapped round the joints, but too much heat is injurious. Toward the end of the disease, quinine is very often useful.

Rheumatic fever, however treated, is very severe, often tedious, persisting from three to five weeks, or upwards. It sometimes happens, when it shifts, that the heart is attacked, which is very dangerous.

CHRONIC RHEUMATISM is a very common disease, independent, or forming a sequel to the acute. It is not apt to shift its place, but will frequently remain for months in the same part; sometimes, however, it wanders, and makes little impression on any particular part. Once rheumatism has attacked, returns are

to be dreaded. Those liable to it are not usually subjects for much depletion. General bleeding is therefore unnecessary or worse. Laxatives should be given, though not profusely. Different diaphoretics have proved useful, as Dover's powders ; antimonial powder, combined with calomel and opium ; volatile tincture of guaiacum ; balsams ; spirits of turpentine ; the doses of these may be repeated three or four times a day ; gum guaiac. It is to be remarked, when sweating takes place in rheumatism, which it sometimes does, and that profusely, without advantage being perceived, it should not be encouraged. Quinine and tonics ; warm baths ; vapour baths ; natural tepid baths ; as those of Buxton, Bath, &c. ; vapour of sulphur ; local applications ; frictions with flesh brush, continued for a quarter of an hour at a time, and afterwards with stimulating embrocations or liniments ; blisters, repeated if necessary ; tartar emetic ointment ; mustard poultice ; spirits of turpentine ; acupuncture and moxa ; are resorted to by physicians of late years. Perseverance in active exercise, in spite of pain, is sometimes highly useful.

---

## GOUT

Is a painful, inflammatory complaint, much akin to rheumatism. It generally attacks the smaller joints, as those of the toes, fingers, foot, &c. ; yet it sometimes affects the knees, ankles, wrists. Gout has been divided into the Regular, Mismatched, Retrocedent, and Atonic.

The regular is usually preceded for some weeks or days by languor, flatulence, and other dyspeptic symptoms, which often remit a little before the disease declares itself. The patient may have unusual appetite on the eve of the attack ; he goes to bed and sleeps soundly, but is awakened after midnight by a severe throbbing pain, most frequently in the ball of the great toe, or some part of the foot : smart shiverings and other febrile symp-



toms succeed. The part is found red, swollen, and shining, and the least motion or touch aggravates the pain exceedingly : there is at the same time great restlessness. This state lasts about 24 hours, when a gentle perspiration comes on, the pain begins to relax, and sleep follows. On the subsequent evenings the pain returns, remitting toward morning. A fit of gout is composed of several of these smaller fits ; it may last a fortnight, or even for months, the violence of the disease yielding by degrees ; itchiness succeeds to the pain, and the scarf-skin scales off : slight lameness remains for a time. When the fit of gout has passed, an interval of two or three years will probably occur before a return ; but every return seems to fix the disease more decidedly in the system, and at length the fits come on more frequently, more severely, and last longer, so as often to render life miserable.

*Causes.* Luxurious living ; drinking fermented liquors, especially such wines as are acid ; indolence ; sedentary or literary pursuits ; hereditary constitution dispose to gout. In those disposed to it, a twist, sprain, or other injury, wet feet, excess in food or drink, or any cause that speedily induces debility, may bring it on. Few persons under 30 years, few women, and few of the labouring classes are attacked. It is very common for gout to leave one limb or joint suddenly, and fix on another ; repeated fits of the gout are apt to end in permanent lameness of the joint, or in chalky concretions. Gouty people sometimes die suddenly, yet the disease is not very dangerous, except where sudden translation takes place to internal organs, (Retrocedent gout,) or, where those organs are the parts primarily affected, (Misplaced gout.)

The atonic gout is characterised by languor, great depression of spirits, peevishness, fits of anger, and symptoms of dyspepsia, coldness, numbness or cramps of the legs and feet, erratic pains ; urine pale, often very turbid on resting. Should the force of the disease be directed on any particular internal organ, the

symptoms will declare it ; if to the head, by giddiness, headach, apoplexy ; if to the chest, by asthmatic affections, palpitations, fainting, &c. ; if to the stomach, by pain, coldness, cramp, nausea, &c.

*Treatment.* If regular gout attacks for the first or second time, and the patient be young and vigorous, we may bleed from the arm. This may, in some instances, be repeated, if found necessary ; yet bleeding, except when internal parts are affected, is discouraged by many. About purgatives there is great doubt ; they sometimes have removed the disease speedily, but they often aggravate it, or bring it back when it had nearly disappeared ; to remove costiveness is always proper ; Gregory's powder, magnesia, combined with colehiæum wine or tincture ; colocynth, with antimonial powder and calomel, &c. &c. repeated at intervals ; diaphoretics, assisted by diluent drinks. For a few days it will be requisite to abstain from animal food, and also from fermented liquors. When the use of these is resumed, it should be done gradually and sparingly. If there be acidity, the magnesia, the carbonate of soda, or the spirits of sal volatile may be given twice or thrice a day. Opiates to ease pain do not always answer, they should perhaps be combined with diaphoretics, preceded by laxatives of rhubarb and magnesia, and are more fitted for cases in which inflammation is not violent. When great pain has been endured for a considerable time, they may be tried. Leeches to the part are sometimes used. Some have plunged the limb into cold water,—a very dangerous experiment. Others have recommended stupes with spirituous mixtures, and oiled silk to envelope the part. Flannels, Eau de luce, and many other specifics have been vaunted, in some cases they have seemed to succeed, but in general to be useless or dangerous. Flannel and patience have been most highly recommended by Sydenham, a learned physician, himself a martyr to gout. When the fit has passed, the course of life producing gout should be changed ; the diet should be sparing, animal food or fer-

mented liquors in a great measure given up ; exercise long and steadily persisted in ; a long course of bitters and aromatics was formerly recommended, one of this class was the once celebrated Portland powder, but they, when continued long, injure the digestive powers. All suddenly debilitating causes should be shunned, as watching, over fatigue, anxiety, mental labour, exposure to damp. Should the stomach get out of order, this should at once be corrected. In those subject to atonic gout, strict attention should be paid to the state of the stomach, and to those things in general which preserve health, simple diet, regular, full exercise, occasionally antacids, bitters.

Stimulants, as wines, high spiced food, are injurious, yet habit often occasions a necessity for perseverance in those hurtful articles ; they cannot, and should not be left off abruptly.

In the misplaced or retrocedent gout, the treatment must be prompt ; it requires judgment. Inflammations of vital parts should be treated as common inflammations, but we would be rather more saving of blood. When cramp or coldness and great pain of stomach attack suddenly, which is often attended by great paleness and sudden fainting, to give 30 or 40 drops of laudanum, with a tea spoonful of ether or lavender drops, will be the best practice : if laudanum be not at hand, burnt brandy, or any strong cordial, such as usquebaugh, must be substituted. A tea spoonful of the oil of cajeput in water would be a good cordial. Frictions or hot stupes over the stomach. Other assistance should then, if possible, be called in.

---

### SCROFULA, OR KING'S EVIL.

When a person has such a constitution as renders him subject to glandular swellings ; to slow inflammations ; to abscesses which contain a thin matter, mixed with flakes of a curdy look ; to flabby,

unhealthy ulcers ; to diseased bones and joints ; he is said to be of a scrofulous habit. Some have those tendencies very strongly ; few, if any, are so *altogether* exempt, but that scrofulous diseases *may* be called into action by accident, or long exposure to debilitating causes. Moist, cold, and temperate climate, impure air, bad or insufficient food and clothing, crowded cities, want of regular, healthy exercise, hereditary disposition, favour its development. The scrofulous habit is said to be marked by very delicate fair skin, light hair, blue eyes, thick upper lip ; yet those, with dingy skin, and black hair and eyes, are often highly scrofulous. Children are most frequently the subjects of it, though adults are not exempt from some of its attacks.

The chief forms of scrofula in children are swellings and inflammations of the glands, seen most frequently on the sides of the neck and arm-pits ; glands in the abdomen, called mesenteric, are often enlarged, making the belly hard and tumid ; chronic inflammations of the eyelids and eyes ; purulent discharges from the ears ; chronic abscesses in different situations ; ulcers ; diseases and ulcerations of bones ; the bones most frequently affected are those of the spine ; these are followed by large abscesses in the loins or groins, and by hump back ; the shin bone also is often affected. Another affection is the yielding of bones, Rickets ; here the joints appear large, and the long bones, as the thighs and legs, get a bend, the ribs are often twisted, and the breast bones protrude, forming chicken breast ; these deformities, if considerable, remain for life. Several other diseases take their origin from a scrofulous habit, water on the brain often, and consumption in almost all cases are set down to this cause.

*Treatment.* There are two very different characters observed among scrofulous persons, the one irritable, lively, easily excited ; the other dull, phlegmatic, pale. Health consists in a due admixture of the elements ; whatever is too much should be retrenched, whatever too little be added to. In the former



class excitement should be moderated ; in the latter, applied. Wine will excite the one too much, will be useful to the other ; in the same way stimulant food. The hours of sleep should be put under control ; the one should not have too little, the other too much. Mental affection should also be regulated ; among the lively rather checked ; new objects of interest sought for the others. A want of tone or strength pervades all scrofulous affections ; we must strive to supply it by good diet, good air, proper exercise, &c. The bowels should be regulated by mild laxatives and antacids, now and then given. Tonics, such as bark, quinine, preparations of iron, are often useful : the cold sea bath, sometimes tepid bath. Several medicines have been advocated, as muriate of lime, muriate of barytes, carbonate of soda, lime water, hemlock, burned sponge, iodine ; they require patience, perseverance, or skill in their administration, some of them being very poisonous. The local treatment must vary very considerably ; leeching from time to time, spirituous or stimulating lotions, cold or tepid ; poultices ; sea wrack and hemlock poultices, frictions, simple, or with iodine ointment, blisters, issues, moxa, are occasionally requisite. Scrofulous affections of the joints and bones are too serious to be meddled with by inexperienced persons, for they often end in irremediable deformity or loss of life, after prolonged suffering. It cannot be too forcibly impressed, that the time for action in those diseases is in the commencement ; if this period be neglected, though science may still be useful, it cannot always preserve the sufferer's life or limb. We must confine our notice to the early symptoms of *curved spine, hip joint, and knee disease.*

*Curved spine.* Languor, peevishness, slight loss of power ; if the child have walked, it trips occasionally and falls ; disinclination to stand or walk ; the legs in sitting drawn backwards or cross, the toes pointed to the ground ; stiffness of the muscles of the legs and thighs ; spasms of them, and twitchings. If the back be examined, a slight deviation may be perceived



from the regular line, or if pressure be made, or slight percussion over different parts, the child will wince or cry when a particular spot is pressed.

*Hip joint.* Pain, it is sometimes referred to the knee; disinclination to exercise; lameness; the weight of the body in standing is thrown on the sound limb; the pain increased by pressure in the groin, or on the upper part of the thigh, while the limb is rolled. The limb is wasted, appears longer than its fellow, the buttock on that side is flattened, its fold lower down. If not arrested in the beginning, the patient is worn out, or left with a crippled limb.

*Knee joint.* (White swelling.) Continued or occasional pain; swelling at first trifling or soft; joint rounder, less marked than the opposite; lameness; knee slightly bent, rests on the toes; limb above and below emaciated; the signs of the former disease not present.

Scurvy was formerly very frequent and fatal among navigators. Of this form we cannot now speak. Some diseases are called scorbutic among the people, marked by blotches of the skin, chiefly of the face, tender bleeding gums, wheals or dark swellings of the skin. Under any treatment the blotches are tedious, perhaps not to be removed. The diet should be simple, with a large proportion of fresh vegetables; salt and spiced meats avoided; astringent gargles for the gums; a long use of tar water, of sarsaparilla (*see* fluid Extract of Sarsaparilla) and lime water, of nitric acid, may prove beneficial.

---

## DROPSY

Is an unnatural collection of a watery fluid, sometimes generally diffused through the body, (*anasarca*,) sometimes confined to a part, as *ascites*, or dropsy of the belly; *hydrocephalus*, or dropsy of the head; *hydrothorax*, or dropsy of the chest, &c.

The immediate cause of dropsy is said to be a perversion of the balance of action of those vessels that naturally deposit, and those that remove fluid from the cellular interstices of the body. The particular causes are general debility, whether induced by loss of blood ; long continued intemperance ; or slow disease ; obstructions to the passage of blood or lymph in a part ; these occur often from induration and enlargement of the liver, tumors, &c. ; over action or inflammation occasionally gives rise to dropsy. In forming an opinion of the danger of dropsy, we must look to its cause, the age and strength of the patient, its seat, its duration. If the cause be a slow, incurable complaint, though the dropsy be palliated, it cannot be cured. If it come on from a debility, that is removable ; from disease, that is curable ; exposure to cold, or inflammation, a good chance of cure exists.

ANASARCA mostly creeps on gradually, the colourless swelling is seen, especially at night, about the ankles ; if it be firmly pressed by the finger, a pit remains for a time ; the swelling ultimately ascends, becomes permanent, occupies the thighs, &c. ; the distension is sometimes enormous. The urine scanty, high coloured, muddy ; the skin dry and sallow ; the belly costive.

*Treatment.* Consists in curing, if possible, the disease, or cause giving rise to it, on the principle fitted to each case : removing the accumulated fluid. This is sometimes done by operation, oftener by medicine. The medicines used are active purgatives, as julap and cream of tartar, &c. &c. Diuretics, as squills, digitalis, calomel, sweet spirits of nitre ; the sal diureticus ; decoctions of broom, (sparticum, scoparium ; ) juniper, &c. &c. : sometimes emetics, sometimes diaphoretics. Bleeding is often called for ; but it is to the physician the treatment should always be left.

DROPSY OF THE BELLY may come on without general dropsy ; the belly swells enormously, and fluid can be felt

rolling in it by laying one hand on one side, and suddenly striking the opposite side with the other. Besides the general treatment, tapping the belly is often had recourse to, and frequently prolongs life. Diuretics have a better chance after tapping. Diseased liver or spleen are its most frequent causes.

**DROPSY OF THE CHEST** is very dangerous : its symptoms are swelling about the ankles ; embarrassment of breathing ; impossibility of sleeping, unless the head and chest be raised ; frightful starting, and sudden want of breath ; faintings ; frightful dreams and moaning ; pale or livid lips ; general dropsy. It often depends on disease, or change of structure of the heart or lungs, hence the great danger.

**HYDROCEPHALUS, or Water on the Head.** This requires a more detailed description ; for a removable disease, or one that might be prevented, often becomes fatal from neglect in the commencement.

There are two forms, the acute and chronic. The acute is a very dangerous and not uncommon disease among children, often successively attacking several of the same family. Inflammatory action of the brain seems to form its first stage ; effusion of watery fluid its second. The early symptoms are fever, quick pulse, throbbing temples, flushed, sometimes pale, countenance, pain and heaviness of the head, unusual sensibility to light and sound ; occasional vomiting ; the child can scarcely move the head from the pillow without increasing the pain ; the pupils of the eyes are often contracted ; the nose dry ; there is sleeplessness, uneasy sleep, grinding the teeth ; bowels costive. These symptoms are irregular in intensity ; the fever appears to be rather remittent, being commonly aggravated towards evening. As it advances, the quickness of pulse abates, or it becomes unnaturally slow ; often intermittent ; the face is pale, sometimes with a hectic flush ; delirium, drowsiness, stupor come on, interrupted by moans, sometimes by wild screams ; the hand

is frequently carried to the head, or saws the air, the pupils become dilated, the eyes insensible to light, the ears to sound; squinting is often remarked. Toward the end, the pulse becomes very rapid, the child quite insensible, the eye covered by a film, the limbs paralysed or convulsed; the whole surface bathed not uncommonly in sweat. The duration is very uncertain, as it often partakes of the chronic form; it usually extends from two to four weeks. Much may be effected in the first stage by the active and judicious treatment of an intelligent physician. Bleeding from the system, and by leeches from the head; active purgatives repeated frequently, the strength of the pulse should be reduced by the depletion, or the pain overcome. When the purgatives have acted fully, calomel and antimonial powders repeated every second hour, until some effect is produced on the mouth or system; diet rigidly low. The head should be shaved; cold lotions or ice applied constantly; blisters to the back of the neck.

When many children of a family have perished by this disease, setons and issues in the arm appear to have saved others from an attack.

In the chronic hydrocephalus, the disease is not so easily distinguished, until such progress has been made as renders cure almost hopeless. The fever is for a time of little intensity, remitting, almost intermitting; the pain of head only occasional, the size of the head in some cases becomes enormous; the bowels are usually obstinately costive, sometimes very loose, with fetid, unnatural discharges.

*Treatment.* According to its intensity; leeches, blisters, frequent purgatives, calomel, antimonial powder; foxglove or digitalis, and other diuretics; but the experience of the physician is most essential in the management of such active measures.



# DISEASES

REFERRIBLE TO

## THE ALIMENTARY CANAL, AND VISCERA OF THE ABDOMEN.

---

### INFLAMMATION OF THE BOWELS

Is marked by fever, pain, nausea, vomiting, small, quick, wiry pulse, great distress and anxiety, costiveness. The pain is constant, though at times there may be diminution; and any degree of pressure over the belly increases it, or is intolerable; the person can scarcely lie with the limbs extended, as in this position the muscles of the belly are made tense over the inflamed bowels. As it advances, there is with the tenderness, distention of the belly, hickup, and frequent vomiting or rather gulphing up of the contents of the stomach; before death the pain may suddenly remit. It is very dangerous and often rapid, and demands the promptest anti-inflammatory treatment rigidly enforced, although even there should be appearances of debility. Bleeding, by relieving, may give strength; and must be persevered in until the pain on pressure is reduced; the bowels must be evacuated; the stomach being irritable, pills may rest on it better than other forms of medicine; full injections, repeated thrice or oftener in twelve hours; warm stupes, calomel, and opium, given every second hour until the mouth be affected. A large number of leeches, four or five dozen at once, applied over the belly often prove useful; when the force of the disease has been checked, a large blister to cover the the abdomen; small swellings about the groin or navel (ruptures) often give rise to this disease; if they be discovered, the surgeon should be called in without a moment's delay.



## CHOLIC

Is a common disease : symptoms ; excruciating pain, twisting about the navel, sickness or vomiting. The pain has remissions or intermissions, pressure rather alleviates it, hence persons often lie on the belly ; the pulse generally distinct and slow. It is mostly owing to spasm of the bowels excited by costiveness, accumulation of wind, or acrid matters in the intestines, sometimes to ruptures.

*Treatment.* If the stomach be not very sick, a dose of castor oil, with compound tincture of senna, or a drachm or two of spirits of turpentine, repeated every second or third hour. If castor oil be not at hand, some other gentle warm purgative, such as the tincture of rhubarb ; the Cardiac tincture of rhubarb, or the Gregory's powder in peppermint water. If the stomach be very sick, a pill, with a grain of opium and two of calomel, followed by a purgative in two hours. Warm stupes to the belly afford great relief. In young and full subjects bleeding is often proper.

BILIOUS CHOLIC may arise from over secretion of bile, spasm of gall ducts, or passing of gall stones. In the first case the vomiting is bilious, in the others not so. In the latter the stools are pale, and the skin and eyes are jaundiced ; the pain is fixed, subject to remission, at the pit of the stomach.

NEPHRITIC CHOLIC arises from stone or spasm in the kidneys or their ducts. *Symptoms*, pain in the loins, striking down the thighs, urine scanty and high coloured, or bloody.

*Treatment.* Warm stuping, warm baths, castor oil, or other mild purgatives, combined with mercurials, if the biliary discharge be disordered or diminished ; opiates to relieve pain and spasm. If much fever, in those of full habit, bleed.

## DYSENTERY.

*Symptoms.* Frequent calls to stool, straining, and pain, with scanty, slimy discharges, griping pains, stools often streaked with blood, fever; strong pressure on belly painful.

*Causes.* Heat of weather, and changes to cold and wet, improper food, acrid matters in bowels, state of atmosphere, contagion.

*Treatment.* In the beginning, a grain of opium, with four or five of calomel or blue pill, followed in a few hours by a purgative of castor oil, combined with the tincture of rhubarb, or four or five drops of the oil of peppermint, may cut it short. If the fever be high, bleeding may be requisite. Emetics, as ipecacuanha, to clear the stomach; purgatives, as compound powder of jalap, senna, Daffy's elixir, Gregory's powder, manna, castor oil, rhubarb, &c. must be given freely, and their action kept up; this last object may be effected by smaller doses of the emetic, or tartar emetic, given every fourth hour, they will probably act on the skin, an effect to be desired. If pain be troublesome at night, 10 or 15 grains of Dover's powder, or 5 grains of extract of henbane and 5 of blue pill may be given. Mild diluent drinks and mucilages; arrow root, gruel, rice, &c. without wine; stupes, or warm baths; low diet. In the advanced or chronic disease, mild laxatives; if necessary mercurials to affect the mouth; Dover's powder or henbane three a day; anodyne injections at night, and chalk mixture with laudanum; astringents such as kino, catechu, the tincture of rhatany, or the compound tincture of pomegranate; bitters; bark; warm baths; mild, farinaceous, vegetable food. Flannel should be worn. Perhaps rubbing the abdomen with some soap liniment, or other stimulating embrocation, might be useful.

Dysentery is a dangerous disease, and much depends on its being properly treated in the first few days.

## DIARRHŒA, OR LOOSENESS.

*Symptoms.* Frequent liquid discharges from the bowels, without straining or much griping.

*Causes.* Improper food, as unripe fruit, &c. cold, acids. Sometimes it follows on severe chronic diseases.

*Treatment.* Some gentle purgative to carry off offending matters, afterwards astringent mixtures, such as chalk mixture and kino, or catechu, repeated every fourth, sixth, or eighth hour; diaphoretics and opiates; Dover's powder every sixth hour; flannel swathed round the belly; farinaceous diet, rice and milk, arrow root, &c.

---

## COSTIVENESS.

Many are subject to it. Habit in going regularly every day may overcome it; but medicine is often necessary, as different pills\* of aloes, scammony, rhubarb, colocynth. Saline purgatives seem proper in summer, to which the essence of ginger may be added in cold habits; simple injections or lavements; a change of medicine and diet is often proper.

---

## VOMITING

Is mostly a symptom, not a particular disease: but frequent vomiting is met with where little other derangement is manifest.

*Treatment.* But little of anything should be given at a time, whether food or drink. The common saline draught, with or without a few drops of laudanum; mint water, infusions of

---

\* See advertisement, Butler's Family Pills.

mint with magnesia ; milk and lime water, equal parts ; a few drops of the spirit of sal volatile ; opium ; liniments rubbed over the stomach ; blisters over it ; total abstinence for many hours at a time ; the recumbent posture ; a little cold brandy and water ; lavender drops.

---

### LEAD CHOLIC, OR DRY BELLY ACHE.

*Symptoms.* Obstinate costiveness, gripes, painful twisting about the navel, vomiting of bile, spasms and stiffness of muscles of belly ; tendency to palsy, or actual palsy of some of the limbs, as of an arm.

*Causes.* Exposure to fumes of lead, or handling that metal ; hence painters, plumbers, printers, &c. are most subject to this disease. Sometimes copper gives rise to it, sometimes it seems to be spontaneous.

*Treatment.* The objects are to remove the spasms ; to obviate costiveness and to guard against inflammation, by nearly the same means as those recommended for common cholic. When palsy is present, use local stimulant embrocations ; electric sparks or slight shocks, used daily for five or ten minutes at a time, supporting the limb on a splint, have been found useful. When the bowels have been got to act, this action should be kept on, the fumes of lead should, if possible, be avoided in future, or at least the patient should change his clothes, and wash himself after work, and not sleep in a newly painted chamber.

---

### CHOLERA MORBUS.

*Symptoms.* Frequent vomiting and purging, generally of bilious matters, twisting of bowels, cramps of legs, great anxiety

and depression ; sometimes headach, eyes sunk, pulse weak, frequent, fluttering, extremities often cold, sinking, hickup. The disease is sometimes so violent as to kill in a few hours, though the common cholera of these countries is not very fatal.

*Causes.* Exposure to wet and cold when heated, unripe or acid fruits, or too much fruit, or other indigestible matters.

*Treatment.* If there be not much sinking, if the disease be not extremely severe, our object should be to get rid of the contents of the stomach and bowels, and at the same time to dilute their acrimony ; light broths, abundantly given, and mild diluents, will best effect this. When the bowels are well cleared, we may give a draught of 30 drops of laudanum and cinnamon water, or a pill of calomel and opium ; should this be rejected, or not procure ease, it must be repeated in one, two, or three hours. If the depression be very great, commence at once with opiates, to which may be added stimulants such as ether, camphor, aromatic spirit of ammonia : of late cajeput oil has been recommended, from 20 to 50 drops in a draught, with magnesia. Acids have been highly spoken of, as the sulphuric and nitric ; their combination with laudanum will increase their effect. Opiate injections will be proper ; hot stupes, or opiate embrocations to the belly. After the disease is quieted, the bowels should be relaxed by castor oil, magnesia, or some other mild medicine.

The INDIAN OR RUSSIAN CHOLERA differs from the above, in the number it attacks, its greater intensity, and terrible fatality. The sinking is very rapid ; the pulse very feeble, or not to be felt ; lips and cheeks livid, blue, or lead-coloured ; features sunk ; extremities and surface deadly cold and livid ; spasms of every part of the body ; extreme uneasiness or pain about the pit of the stomach ; anxiety ; the intellect is perfect. The discharges of a turbid, whitish fluid, like rice flour and water, very frequent. The person often dies in this stage in from 6 to 24



hours. If he survive, reaction comes on, the surface warms, febrile symptoms of the typhoid type succeed ; sometimes a copious sweat seems to put a speedy end to it. Patients occasionally die without the vomiting or discharges.

Indian practitioners generally maintain that it is not contagious ; the Russians are of a contrary opinion. Precaution is used on every side in Europe. Perhaps it is like dysentery, spreading sometimes by contagion. Neither climate, season, situation, weather, has checked it. In India, however, it did not rise up far in the mountains. The quarantine maintained by the Russians, 14 days, is quite too short. Should the disease arise in these countries, an event to be expected, quarantine between town and country would be almost impossible, and in the state of doubt as to its contagiousness, improper, the inconveniences being certain and terrible.\* The precautions to be adopted are, to live temperately, but on good, nutritious food, of a plain kind, avoiding much or ill-assorted mixtures : those accustomed to stimulant drinks at or after dinner need not give them up, but they should never be carried to intemperance. The body should not be exposed to excessive fatigue, to damp, or sudden variations of heat and cold, a medium temperature should be as much as possible kept up : the mind kept free from

---

\* Dr. Henry has recently made some interesting experiments upon the disinfecting power of increased temperature, as a substitute for quarantine. He found that exposure to a temperature of 190 Fah. materially injured the tenacity of cotton, but that after a few days it had recovered its hygrometric moisture, and with it its original tenacity.

Articles of silk, wool, &c. even of the most fugitive colours, &c. were not injured by the temperature of 180 Fah. for three hours.

Vaccine matter was also exposed to the temperature of 140 Fah. and was deprived of its inoculating power. Other experiments went to prove that the contagious matter of typhus and scarlatina was rendered powerless, by exposure to a temperature of 204 or 205 Fah.

anxiety. Observe strictly cleanliness and ventilation ; let apartments be sprinkled each day with chloride of lime ; let the state of the stomach and bowels be narrowly watched ; there is strong reason to believe, that in this way the disease has been often prevented. It is consolatory to find, that those submitted early to proper treatment have a good hope of escape. In one place in Saratov, of 166, 19 not visited died ; of the remaining 147, who were seen by physicians, only 26 died. In India the same fact was frequently exemplified.

*Treatment.* Physicians recommend bleeding to 20, 30, or more ounces, this to be repeated in a few cases ; 5, 10, or 20 grains of calomel, with 2 of opium, or 60 drops of laudanum, to be given and repeated in two or three hours ; followed afterwards by purgatives, such as castor oil, magnesia, Daffy's elixir, Gregory's powder ; cordial draughts, as those with from 20 to 50 drops of cajeput oil ; oil of peppermint, &c. ; ether and camphor in mixture ; drinks, either warm, diluent, or water acidulated with nitric acid ; by some, external heat, as by the warm bath, vapour bath, mustard poultices to belly and legs are extolled ; but the latter are in some instances intolerable. Spirits of turpentine applied over the belly, or a liniment of laudanum, cantharides, and camphorated oil, which irritate the skin very quickly.

---

### WATER BRASH.

*Symptoms.* A burning pain about the upper part of the stomach ; cructations, followed by a throwing up of a clear, watery, sometimes slimy fluid. It comes on in fits at uncertain times, mostly in the forenoon, when the stomach is empty.

*Causes.* Improper diet, as too much vegetable food, and depressing agents ; often obscure.

*Cure.* Regulate bowels with rhubarb, magnesia, &c. An-

taeids, as magnesia, lime water, Brandish's alkaline solution, &c. &c. are often serviceable ; also tonics, quinine, iron, oxide of bismuth &c. ; if these do not succeed, opium becomes valuable. Mineral acids are sometimes efficacious.

HEARTBURN seems to be a modification of the waterbrash, without throwing up.

---

### INDIGESTION, OR DYSPEPSIA

Is a symptom, or rather aggregate of symptoms, indicating disordered stomach. Parts contiguous and remote sympathize with the stomach ; hence after a night's debauch, there will be loss of appetite, clammy mouth, foul tongue, hot, dry skin, restlessness, languor, headach, flatulence, depressed spirits, constipation, or diarrhœa. Ordinarily these symptoms pass off by perspiration, exercise, a draught of soda water, or aperient ; but if the cause be often renewed, and circumstances occur to favour its developement, such as over-feeding, sedentary employments, grief or anxiety, dyspepsia of a more permanent character will be produced, and other symptoms perhaps arise, as nausea, or disrelish for plain food, acidities, bilious vomitings ; uneasy, unrefreshing sleep ; nervous feelings ; chilliness, &c. The countenance loses its freshness ; the frame and mind their activity and vigour. Gout and other diseases follow in the train. Dyspepsia is not in itself fatal, though some of its consequences may be so ; it may continue for years.

*Treatment.* The courses or causes that produced it must be surrendered ; temperance in food and drink ; early hours ; agreeable occupation, if possible in the open air and country ; proper exercise ; cheerful, quiet society ; travelling ; change of scenery and ideas are useful. Remove the most pressing symptoms.

If stomach foul, an emetic of hippo ; if acidity, the alkalies magnesia or lime water ; these may be combined with bitters. Bitters may be given half an hour before meals thrice a day ; aperients repeated twice or thrice a week ; if flatulence, carminatives or aromatics may be joined to the bitters ; and mustard, horse radish, red pepper, may be used in moderation with the food. It is not useful, however, to stimulate by these means too much an unwilling stomach. Chalybeate and saline waters, persevered in for some time, are often useful. If the irregularities and disease be of long standing, steadiness and perseverance in the curative means must be enforced ; nor should the person be discouraged, although the first attempts fail, perseverance will in most instances, if not cure, amend.

---

### BILE, OR BILIOUS AFFECTIONS,

ARE frequently talked of ; they are almost always dyspeptic symptoms, and should be treated as such. Should the skin and eyes have a yellow tinge, occasional doses of blue pill or calomel may be given, and occasionally succeeded by some mild aperient, as the Seidlitz powder, Gregory's Powder, Butler's antibilious pills, &c. &c.

---

### INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER

Is acute and chronic.

*Symptoms of Acute.* Pain of right side, increased on pressure beneath the ribs, a sympathetic pain in the right shoulder, fever, slight dry cough, often sallow countenance.

*Treatment.* As under the head of Inflammation. When the pain is reduced, blisters ; mercurials, as blue pill, &c. given to affect the mouth ; mercurial plaster to the affected part ; frequent saline laxatives ; bitters.

*Symptoms of Chronic.* Pain very dull ; sallowness ; febrile symptoms slight, often irregular.

*Treatment.* Leechings, saline purgatives, mercurials, biters ; nitro-muriatic acid internally and externally. Jaundice and dropsy often follow on chronic inflammation of the liver.

---

### INFLAMMATION OF THE SPLEEN.

*Symptoms.* Like those of chronic liver inflammation, but the pain is in the left side.

*Treatment* the same.

---

### INFLAMMATION OF KIDNEYS.

*Symptoms.* Pain of loins shooting down to the thighs, not increased by change of posture, or bending ; urine scanty and high-coloured.

*Treatment.* As for inflammation. The mildest purgatives, as castor oil, rhubarb, warm bath, diluents.

---

### JAUNDICE

Is rather a symptom than a disease ; sometimes depending on biliary cholic, sometimes on chronic inflammation of the liver. See these.

---

### PILES

ARE a well-known affection ; they are internal or external, blind or bleeding. When piles inflame, they are very tender and painful.



*Causes.* Sitting on cold or damp seats, when heated ; acrid purgatives ; enlarged liver ; pregnancy, &c.

*Treatment.* If inflamed, apply a leech or two, warm fomentations, poppy stupes. Costiveness should in all cases be obviated by gentle laxatives, such as lenitive electuary, combined with sulphur, castor oil. Irritating purgatives must be shunned ; balsam of copaiba is sometimes useful ; Ward's paste. To the part apply ointment of galls, of cerase, or zinc. The person should live temperately. If the bleeding be not very excessive, it is often very useful to the general health. To check the bleeding, rest ; cold to the part ; astringent lotions, and injections, as of oak bark and alum, applied on soft pads of linen. If an internal pile protrude, it may cause pain and inflammation ; it should be pushed back at once. Inflamed piles may cause abscess or fistula. Surgeons sometimes remove piles.

FALLING DOWN OF THE GUT, (*Prolapsus ani*,) occurs frequently in children, or in persons afflicted with piles or stone ; as soon as known, the part should be gently pushed back, and kept so by a bandage and pad. Cold astringent lotions, as above. The bowels should be kept free by the gentlest laxatives.

# DISEASES

## OF

### THE CHEST AND AIR PASSAGES.

---

#### INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS. (PNEUMONIA.)

*Symptoms.* Pain of side, or under blade bone, often dull, much increased by drawing in full breath, by coughing or sneezing ; difficult or quick breathing ; dry cough ; inflammatory fever.

*Cause.* Exposure to cold or wet.

*Treatment.* Decided anti-inflammatory measures, promptly and steadily persevered in ; full bleedings ; tartar emetic, in doses repeated every second hour ; calomel and James's powder, repeated every third or fourth hour ; blisters. Expectoration becoming free and copious is a favourable sign. It is a dangerous affection. In elderly persons there is sometimes a very insidious and dangerous form of it, (*Pneumonia notha*;) the pain is but little, but there is a good deal of difficulty of breathing, and fever ; assistance should be called for early.

---

#### PLEURISY

RESEMBLES pneumonia, but the pain is said to be more acute, like a stitch.

*Causes and treatment* as in pneumonia.

---

#### CATARRH, OR COUGH.

ARISES from irritation or inflammation of the lining membrane of the lungs and air passages.

*Causes.* Exposure to wet, cold, &c.

*Symptoms.* Frequent cough; sneezing; thin, mucous expectoration, and running from the nose; sometimes hoarseness; slight febrile movement; at times there is some general soreness, but not much pain of the chest.

*Treatment.* Bleeding is seldom necessary; abstinence, or low diet; gentle aperients; mild diluents; bathing the feet in hot water; diaphoretics; mucilaginous mixtures, combined with expectorants; as small doses of hippo. If the cough last very long, small doses of paregoric elixir, &c.; inhaling the steams of water and vinegar, &c.

---

### HOOPING COUGH.

*Symptoms.* Violent cough, returning in fits. The cough is composed of several quick expirations, followed by a very full inspiration, giving the peculiar noise or whoop. It is mostly met with among children; it is contagious, affecting a person only once; its duration is very uncertain. A number of coughs form the fit. A fit commonly ends in the expectoration or vomiting of a slimy mucus. Fever; oppressed breathing; hoarseness; dry cough; usually precede it. When the fit comes on, a child appears frightened, and seizes on any support near it; when it has passed, the child quickly returns to its play. Hooping cough is not often dangerous, unless it attack weakly or very young children. When very severe, there is determination of blood to the head during the fits, and bleeding from the nose is not uncommon. Inflammation of the lungs may also take place.

*Treatment.* Moderate the determination of blood to the head or lungs by bleeding in adults or full children; leeching either to the forehead, neck, or chest; emetics clear the stomach, promote expectoration, and give much relief to children, repeated every day, or every other day. Expectorants every third or fourth hour; frictions with anodyne or stimulating liniments to the spine, chest, and pit of the stomach; laxatives. When the complaint has lasted some time, antispasmodics and narcotics;

oil of amber ; mixtures with ether, ammonia, laudanum, extract of henbane, of belladonna, are praised. In the more advanced stage, change of air ; good diet ; tonics and absorbents ; are required. It is a common opinion, that keeping the child exposed to external atmosphere is always useful ; this is erroneous, and the practice has destroyed many. A mild, regulated atmosphere within doors is more likely to serve the patient.

---

### CROUP

Is a very dangerous affection of the air passages. It attacks children of from one to ten years old, the stoutest are perhaps most liable. Once attacked, a child gets a disposition to be again affected ; the first is commonly the most severe affection. It occurs mostly in winter or spring, and in damp situations.

*Symptoms.* It sets in by slight sickness, languor, cough ; this gets a peculiar ringing or shrill sound ; its violence quickly increases ; the breathing is almost convulsive, and hissing ; the head thrown back as if in agony ; expectoration usually trifling ; sometimes shreds of a whitish matter are spit or vomited ; at length the lips and perhaps face become livid, and the child may die exhausted or convulsed in one, two, three, or four days. Croup is not contagious.

*Treatment* must be prompt. Bleeding, according to age and strength ; leeches over the windpipe ; blisters ; emetics very useful, repeated often when there is much difficult breathing ; calomel and antimonial powder every hour until some great change is produced on the state of the bowels or breathing ; warm bath.

---

### INFLAMMATION OF THE LARYNX

Is occasionally met with in adults ; the symptoms resemble those of croup ; the distress is great, and referred to the head

of the windpipe. On looking into the throat nothing is seen to account for the terrible difficulty of breathing. It is a very dangerous affection, sometimes calling for a surgical operation.

*Treatment* as in croup, inhaling warm vapour.

---

## HOARSENESS

Is frequent in coughs or catarrhs.

*Treatment* like that of catarrh, but liniments or small blisters to the throat are often serviceable. Sometimes astringent gargles, or Cayenne lozenges.

---

## PULMONARY CONSUMPTION

IN these countries is fatal to a vast number. In some families, as the children arrive at maturity, they are cut off, the age from 17 to 21 being very liable to it. Its progress is very insidious, slight cough, and pain in the chest, recurring at times, at first little or no expectoration. As the cough continues, there arise shortness of breathing, a wasting of the flesh, and paleness, languor, lassitude, loss of sleep. Hectic fever comes on; this is of a remittent kind, having an exacerbation about 11 o'clock in the forenoon, which remits about 5. Towards night there is a more apparent exacerbation, which lasts till 2 in the morning: the pulse is habitually quick and weak, when slowest from 90 to 100; the skin commonly dry; a flush is often seen on the cheek, burning heat felt in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet. The cough becomes very troublesome, the spits more copious, often fetid and purulent, or tinged with blood; sleeplessness in the earlier part of the night; copious sweats, sometimes confined to head, neck, and chest; towards the end diarrhœa alternates with sweating; emaciation becomes



extreme. The appetite is various, sometimes good ; bowels may be costive or regular ; urine high coloured, getting muddy by rest. At the conclusion aphthous ulcers of the mouth ; the hair falls ; the nails of the fingers bend forward ; the eye is pearly, without a bloodvessel on it ; legs and ankles swell ; raving, &c. : with all these signs of death, hope rarely deserts the victim. Phthisis sometimes commenees by spitting blood ; it is a fearful disease, destroying in a few weeks, or protracted even for years. In its course there are often appearances of amendment, followed, as the person supposes, by fresh cold and deterioration. The best directed efforts almost constantly fail to cure, though they alleviate and protract. But proper treatment may prevent its developement. If the earliest stage be neglected, the case becomes hopeless, for it will be difficult indeed to arrest the progress of the disease. When the tendency is suspected, every pectoral symptom, every delicacy should be carefully watched. If pain in side, moderate bleedings, laxatives, expectorants, demulcents, blisters. A great part of what is practicable consists in removing or preventing causes manifestly injurious to general health, as confinement, sedentary and stooping employment, anxiety, toil, dissipation, crowded rooms, cities, exposure to wet, cold, damp, or variations in temperature, light clothing ; and at the same time invigorating by regular exercise, that on horseback is particularly useful ; plain nutritious diet ; cheerful company ; early hours ; pleasant occasional occupation. Travelling, especially to warmer climates, sea voyages. Toward the end, it is cruel to send a person to foreign climes, or even to excite hope in the patient by suggesting a removal from the comforts of home. In the confirmed disease, the symptoms must be individually met ; the cough by proper demulcents, Iceland moss, opiates ; the sweating by elixir of vitriol or nitro-muriatic acid, repeated thrice a day ; the diarrhoea by chalk mixture and astringents. Milk diet has been recommended, blanc mange, rice, arrow root, &c. especially if

meat appears to cause exacerbation of the fever. In some few instances, full diet, with porter or even ale, well hopped, and a little wine, appear to answer better. The body may be sponged with some spirituous lotion, or with vinegar and water, when the skin is hot and dry. Inhalations of chlorine and iodine have been lately recommended.

The skilful physician may sometimes be mistaken as to the existence of consumption, so that in all cases the means of improving the health should be sedulously pursued.

---

### ASTHMA.

*Symptoms.* Tightness across the chest; difficult breathing; wheezing; sensation of suffocation; cough; occurring in fits. The evening before a fit there is generally heaviness, headach, flatulence, low spirits, and other dyspeptic symptoms. When the fit is coming on, there is sense of tightness of the chest, the breathing at length becomes so bad, that the person must sit up in bed, where he gasps for breath, scarcely able to speak. Toward morning the symptoms abate, and sleep follows. The fits recur for several nights, gradually losing their violence. When they have gone, there is no remarkable difficulty of breathing, though there is often short breath. There is not much danger in asthma, some of the French have called it a patent for long life, (*brevet de longue vie*;) yet some dangerous affections of the heart, &c. may be confounded with it. Two kinds are described; the humid, in which there is copious expectoration; and the dry or spasmodic.

*Treatment.* To prevent asthmatic fits, avoid improper or too much food, especially suppers, exposure to damp, cold air, fogs, great heat, or to sharp vapours of any kind. When a fit is expected, emetics may ward it off; expectorants should follow, as hippo, squill; fetid gums, as asafœtida, ammoniac, or com-

binations with ether, ammonia, paregoric elixir, garlic, &c. ; the bowels should be kept rather free ; bleeding is not often serviceable. Blisters, or rubefacients, or tartar emetic ointment. Strong coffee, smoking stramonium, tobacco, hops, &c. have been recommended.

It is singular that some asthmatics breathe more freely in the most confined situations, in cities, than in pure country air.

# DISEASES

or

## THE HEAD AND NERVOUS SYSTEM.

---

### APOPLEXY

Is sudden in its attack. It arises from increased flow of blood to the head, or the giving way of a blood vessel in the brain. Headach, giddiness, flashes of light before the eyes, noises in the ears, especially when stooping, or if any thing tight about the neck, often precede. The person falls down, and is deprived, at once, of sense and motion; the breath is slow and snoring; the pulse full and slow. Those rather advanced in life, of full habits and short necks, are most liable to it. It often ends, within a few hours, in death; or the insensibility gradually yielding, some parts are said to be palsied; the face drawn to one side; speech imperfect; or it goes off in a short time, leaving little permanent derangement. Those once attacked should feel that they are liable to a repetition of the fit, and avoid every thing that is likely to induce it.

*Causes.* Luxury and over feeding; intoxicating liquors; suppression of accustomed discharges, as of blood from piles; stooping, or lying with the head lower than the body; tight neckcloth; exposure to too much heat, &c.

*Treatment.* Full bleeding on the instant; if able to swallow, the most active purgatives, repeated frequently; if not, enemata with turpentine, &c. Shave the head, and apply blister; sinapisms to the legs. Should palsy remain, stimulating liniments, blisters, electricity to or near the part, may be proper, but the physician's aid should be had, if possible.

## EPILEPSY, OR FALLING SICKNESS.

THE person falls, loses the consciousness of surrounding impressions ; some parts of the body are convulsively agitated ; there is foaming at the mouth ; the jaws fixed ; sometimes the tongue is thrust out, and wounded by the teeth. When the fit has lasted some time, the convulsions subside, and the person awakes, not knowing what passed during the fit. Drowsiness and languor succeed. The fits vary in intensity, duration, and number ; sometimes there is a warning of their invasion, by headach, noise in the ears, dimness of sight, flatulency, palpitations, a sense of cold air or vapour rising toward the head : more frequently not. The fits may recur every day, or there may be considerable intervals, which are often very exact, so that the recurrence is foreseen.

*Causes.* Injuries of the head ; tumours of the brain ; determinations of blood to the head ; various mental excitements, as strong passion ; irritations of other parts, as some wounds ; worms in the bowels. Sometimes it appears to be hereditary, or it may depend on too full or too weak a habit. It is most frequent before maturity ; when that period arrives it may cease, although previously attempts to cure were useless.

*Treatment.* If possible, remove the cause. If great fullness, bleed freely, purge, leech, or cup : if we can guess at the approach of the fit, these measures should be taken just before it. Emetics are sometimes useful. When the fullness is reduced, or it depends on debility or want of tone, tonics are recommended ; quinine, nitrate of silver, preparations of copper, zinc, arsenic, &c. Antispasmodics, in full doses, may ward off an expected fit, as combinations of opium, ether, ammonia, camphor, musk, &c. Salt put into the mouth of an epileptic person, during a fit, has sometimes aroused him to consciousness.



## ST. VITUS'S DANCE.

(CHOREA.)

*Symptoms.* An almost constant, restless, spasmodic action of some parts of the body ; the arm and leg of the same side are most frequently affected. The movements are often ludicrous. It generally attacks those between 10 and 16 years old, of a weak constitution.

*Causes.* Constipated bowels, worms, or other irritations, acting on persons of a particular nervous susceptibility.

*Treatment.* A steadily persevering course of active purging ; followed by, or accompanied with, tonics and antispasmodics ; shaving the head, with cold affusion daily ; blisters to the back of the neck ; electricity. It is often obstinate, rarely dangerous, but fatuity has followed in protracted cases.

---

TIC DOULOUREUX

Is a most painful affection. It for the most part occupies the nerves of the face, although it occasionally appears in other parts of the body. During the paroxysm the patient suffers the most excruciating agony. The disease more commonly arises in persons of an irritable constitution, especially when the strength has been broken down by any particular cause. It may be brought on by cold, damp weather ; fatigue ; injury of any part of the body ; long sickness ; mental uneasiness. The true nature of the disease has not been satisfactorily ascertained. Some practitioners have considered it of a cancerous character ; others have supposed it to be a diseased state of the nerves themselves ; whilst more have come to the conclusion, that it is depending upon gouty and rheumatic irritation.

*Treatment.* Blisters ; local bleeding ; stimulating embroca-

tions; anodyne liniments of laudanum; tobacco; belladonna. Cold applications have been also used with temporary success, as ice, Goulard, the Goulard's extract undiluted. The internal means which have been found most useful are, opium; black drop; acetate of morphine; belladonna; hemlock; bark; quinine; the carbonate of iron; the nitrate of silver; and the solution of arsenic: but these remedies should not be resorted to unadvisedly.

---

### HYSTERIA

GENERALLY attacks females between 16 and 40 years of age, sometimes delicate persons of the male sex. The most constant symptom is the sensation of a ball rising up from the abdomen to the throat, where it becomes fixed, and causes a feeling of suffocation; to this are generally joined depression of spirits; palpitations; weeping without sufficient cause; alternating often with laughing; insensibility to outward impressions; convulsive writhings; screaming; frothing at the mouth; grinding the teeth; delirious raving, &c.; more or fewer of these symptoms may co-exist, and the intensity and duration of the fit is very doubtful: it may last for some days; as it declines, sensation and voluntary motion gradually return, frequent eructations from the stomach take place, and the patient recovers, sore, languid, and with a headach. Other strange symptoms occasionally occur, as violent pains, hiccup, profound sleep, spasms.

*Causes.* Different emotions, as joy, fear, anxiety, acting on irritable constitutions; the seeing or hearing others similarly affected; late hours, and debilitating causes. It is not dangerous, but in some rare instances it ends in epilepsy or insanity.

*Treatment.* When the fit is present, if the pulse be very full, bleed; excite by applying smelling salts or other volatile,

strong smelling substances to the nose ; rub the temples and pit of the stomach with vinegar, ether, spirits ; hot stupes to the feet ; sometimes sprinkling or dashing the face, &c. with cold water is useful. Injections with turpentine, mixed, or assafoetida ; when the patient can swallow, ether, volatile tincture of valerian, assafoetida, camphor, and other antispasmodics and carminatives. When the fit is over, remove all disposing causes ; attend to digestive organs ; use chalybeates ; tonics ; exercise.

---

### CONVULSIONS

ARE most frequent in infants ; they often depend on acidity of the stomach and bowels, flatulence, worms, teething, the sudden striking in of a rash, wounds, and other irritations, frequent intoxication. Small pox is sometimes preceded by them.

*Treatment.* When the cause is known remove it ; if crude food, or foulness of the bowels, emetics, followed by injections and aperients ; if acidity be suspected, magnesia, with rhubarb ; if from cutting teeth, the gums may be scarified over the prominent tooth ; if from eruption striking in, blisters or rubefaci-ents. Warm baths are often serviceable ; anodyne liniments to the spine and pit of the stomach ; carminatives, combined with anti-spasmodics. An approach to convulsions is often seen in infants ; the eyelids are half closed ; the eyes turn up ; the mouth drawn, as if in a smile ; slight trembling of the muscles of the face ; drawing up of the legs : here the bowels should be freed ; carminatives and antispasmodics given ; warm bath used ; anodyne liniments rubbed in. Convulsions sometimes depend on fulness of blood in the head ; here bleeding is indispensably requisite.

---

### HICCUP

Is mostly a symptom of some other affection : it is a spasmodic action of some of the muscles of breathing, especially the

midriff. Common hiccup is usually removed by drinking cold water, by exciting surprise or fear ; when it is more obstinate, a spoonful of lemon juice may relieve it ; occasionally ether and other antispasmodics are necessary. As a symptom it may occur shortly before death in several diseases.

---

### LOCKED JAW, OR TETANUS,

Is a violent spasmodic disease, fortunately rare.

*Causes.* Any wound, particularly of a tendinous part ; exposure to cold and wet, especially in hot climates.

*Symptoms.* Stiffness and soreness of muscles at the back of the neck ; difficulty of swallowing ; as the disease progresses, the stiffness invades other parts ; the jaws become rigid ; the muscles of the spine and limbs are attacked with painful, convulsive motions ; pain shoots from the pit of the stomach towards the spine ; the face has a peculiar expression, the angles of the mouth and eyes being drawn outwards. Persons attacked generally die convulsed, or shortly after a convulsion, on the fourth day ; if they survive the ninth they may recover ; that from wounds is the most dangerous.

*Treatment.* Opiates in large and repeated doses ; bleeding ; frictions with mercurial ointment ; large quantities of wine ; tobacco injections, &c. &c. The disease is so desperate, that none but the instructed should intermeddle.

---

### HYDROPHOBIA

Is nearly of akin to locked jaw. The first symptoms are lowness of spirits ; love of solitude ; disturbed, frightful dreams ; anxiety ; sighing ; irregular, shooting pains ; especially in the bitten part. Then come on difficulty of swallowing ; horror at the sight or noise of liquids, or the least breath of air passing

over the face ; or the sight of a mirror ; convulsive startings, &c. &c. Persons affected die from the second to the fourth day ; they do not often lose their reason, except in the convulsive fit, when they may make efforts to bite.

*Cause.* The bite of an animal when affected with hydrophobia, perhaps when highly irritated. But few comparatively of those bitten by rabid animals are seized with the disease. The interval between a bite and the appearance of hydrophobia varies from twenty to forty days, in some instances several months. If a year elapse, the person is in all probability safe. In animals the interval is usually from one to six or seven weeks.

If possible, the part bitten by a rabid animal should be fairly cut out as soon as possible, the part washed well ; sometimes the part is burned by red hot iron, or by caustics ; cupping the part is useful. If it cannot be cut out, the surgeon should be consulted without delay. No medicine as yet discovered merits any confidence as a preservative. The constitution should be attended to in those bitten by a suspicious dog. The suspected dog instead of being destroyed ought to be kept by the friends.

Hysteria has now and then so closely simulated hydrophobia, as to leave the question doubtful for a time which was the disease.

*Symptoms of Hydrophobia in a dog.* Heaviness ; moroseness ; eyes red, and suffused with tears ; he avoids the society of man and dogs ; often picks up straws or other things near him ; his head drops ; ears hang ; tail between the legs ; he runs and stops suddenly ; his gait is irregular ; his course indirect ; he is convulsed when he attempts to take nourishment ; loathes food and drink ; saliva runs from his mouth ; finally he snaps at every thing in his way, and becomes furious. In this last state he does not live more than 30 hours. Mad dogs have occasionally swam across rivers, and not shown any great aversion to liquids. It is in man that the dread of water is most characteristic of the disease.



## CRAMPS OF THE LEGS

Occur often to pregnant women and others.

*Causes.* Over exercise, as in walking, dancing ; going to bed with cold feet ; sudden motions, &c. : they generally come on when the person is in bed.

*Treatment.* Avoid cause ; use friction, simple or with anodyne liniments ; getting up and pressing on the cramped leg ; or walking on a cold hearth stone. A slight ligature beneath the knee may prevent their recurrence, hence old skin garters have been recommended to swimmers.

---

## QUINSY

Is an inflammation of one or both glands at each side the throat, at the root of the tongue, called tonsils.

*Symptoms.* Difficulty of swallowing, sometimes of breathing ; pain ; swelling and increased redness ; fever.

*Treatment.* Leeches to the throat outside ; hot poultices ; liniments or blisters to it ; inhaling the steam of water, or vinegar and water, &c. An emetic, followed by aperients ; diaphoretics ; bathing the feet in hot water. Sometimes it ends in abscess, which may be large enough almost to choke the patient, or by suddenly bursting suffocate him. If possible the surgeon should be seen when the disease is so severe.

---

## ULCERATED SORE THROAT

Is not unfrequent : the ulcer is on the tonsil, or at the back of the throat ; it causes pain and difficulty of swallowing, sometimes nasal voice. If this disease be not a secondary symptom

of some other, (a common occurrence,) it may yield to some astringent gargle, and liniment with flannel to the neck, &c.—  
*See SCARLET FEVER.*

---

## M U M P S.

INFLAMMATORY swelling of the parotid glands, situated before and beneath the ears. It should be treated on the same principles as Quinsy. Flannels applied. It rarely ends in abscess, and is scarcely ever dangerous, though in some rare instances, when the brain has become engaged, death has followed. It is a contagious disease.

## DISEASES

### OF THE EYE.

---

THE eye is a very delicate organ, and subject to a vast variety of diseases ; the chief arise from inflammation, which may be of the eye ball or of the lids ; when of the lids it is usually chronic, and of less consequence. Inflammation of the ball is often very acute. Great pain, intolerance of light, headach, redness, gushing of hot tears, dimness of vision, and fever, mark a dangerous inflammation : if these symptoms be mild, or many of them absent, there is little to fear.

*Treatment.* If the disease be very severe, full bleeding, and anti-inflammatory means ; afterwards leeches to the temples, or behind the ears ; fomentations of poppy or chamomile ; should cold applications be preferred, bread and water poultice ; dilute vegeto water on linen pads ; when the acute stage is over, eye washes of zinc, sugar of lead, &c. dropped thrice a day into the eye. Blisters behind the ears, or to the back of the neck. It frequently arises from suddenly drying up discharges from behind the ears.

---

### BLEARED EYES.

THE eyelids frequently adhere together in the morning by a thick matter.

*Treatment.* Stupe them well, so as to remove the matter, and anoint them night and morning with dilute vitrine or zinc ointment ; let gentle aperients and antacids be taken occasionally.

## STYE.

A SMALL inflammatory tumour on the edge of the eyelid.

*Treatment.* Poulrice ; aperients and antacids. It almost invariably forms matter, but goes off without leaving a mark.

---

## PUSTULES, ULCERS, OR OPACITIES,

OFTEN form on the clear, transparent part of the eye : these ought to be narrowly watched ; many lose their eyes for want of a little timely advice. These complaints may depend on the hairs of the lids turning in on the eye, or various causes ; if from hairs, they should be carefully pulled out as often as they appear.

A very desperate form of ophthalmia is the purulent ; the inflammatory symptoms are particularly severe, and there is much swelling of the lids. In a day or two great quantities of matter are secreted from the eyes and lids ; the globe of the eye may at length burst, and vision be gone for ever, or the transparent part be rendered opaque. Prompt and skilful advice is necessary. A strong solution of lunar caustic, or an ointment containing that substance, has lately been praised highly as an application in its commencement.

Purulent ophthalmia often attacks infants ; it is more manageable than the former : two or three leeches to the temple, and a weak lotion of zinc thrown by a syringe over the eye, are recommended.

Diseases of the eye, if only moderately acute, should not be neglected, or treated by the inexperienced beyond a few days, unless they manifestly improve. In those that are chronic, or in which there is but little pain, advice should be had, especially if the transparent part of the eye be affected.

## DISEASES

### OF THE EAR.

---

#### INFLAMMATION OF THE EAR

Is marked by deep-seated pain, often very severe ; in rare instances the inflammation may spread to the brain.

*Treatment.* Leeching behind the ear ; warm stupes and poultices ; blisters behind the ear ; dropping anodyne liniment into the ear. When matter forms, the small bones of the ear may come away, and a discharge be kept up for a long time, followed by deafness. The ear should be washed by means of a syringe three or four times a day with warm water ; afterwards a gently astringent lotion.

---

#### DEAFNESS

ARISES from several causes. It is often irremediable, or at least demands long continued scientific treatment. Sometimes it arises from cold, and gets well or returns as the person gets rid of or catches cold. This is easily treated. Sometimes on a dry state of the ear tube, or hardened wax, a little camphorated oil, ox gall, garlic juice, weak liniment dropped into the ear, or put on wool and introduced into the tube, or a piece of fat bacon, may be used. The ear should be frequently syringed with warm water. In deafness coming on in old age, the newly invented ear tubes will be found useful.

*For ulcers near the ear, see Excoriations and Herpes. There*



is a particular form called white blisters ; they occur generally in unhealthy, ill-nursed children. When the blisters burst, a deep, foul, ugly ulcer is left.

*Treatment.* Attend to the bowels and general health ; use lotions of chloride of lime ; green vegetable ointment is recommended for dressing ; elder ointment may answer.

---

### TOOTH ACHE

ARISES from decayed teeth ; the nervous pulp being uncovered, probably, inflames.

*Treatment.* A leech or two to the gum may relieve ; or six or eight to the jaw ; stuping ; blistering jaw ; laxatives. To the hollow of the tooth some essence, as Perry's ; the Ethereal odontalgica ; camphorated tincture with laudanum ; nitric acid carefully applied. Decayed teeth frequently cause the formation of GUM BOILS. These should be opened with a lancet, when they contain matter. When forming, rinse the mouth frequently with warm water ; apply hot fig ; saline aperients.

---

### SPONGY GUMS.

They often bleed at the slightest touch. Use astringent lotions ; Butler's astringent tincture ; lotions with tincture of myrrh and benzoin ; if there be a crust of tartar round the teeth it must be removed. If breath fetid, use Camphorated tooth powder ; lotion with chloride of lime may also be tried.

---

### THRUSH.

(APHTHÆ.)

SMALL pimples or vesicles at the angles of the mouth, spreading to the inside of the cheeks, tongue, throat, &c.

Sometimes they have the appearance of whitish or greyish patches on those parts, they may extend down the throat and alimentary canal. This disease is most common in infants and children ; it also arises in adults, in the last stages of consumption, dysentery, &c. When aphthæ are very extensive, a purging of acrid matter is apt to take place ; sometimes they end in gangrene. In infants they are attended with fever, fretfulness, &c. When mild, they may in general be removed by attention to the bowels ; good diet ; exercise and air ; a few doses of quicksilver and chalk ; rhubarb and calomel ; antacids. For local applications, borax and honey ; borax lotions. If the person be feeble, quinine ; gargles of chloride of lime, of bark, and muriatic acid, &c. It is sometimes a very dangerous affection. The nurse's milk may be in fault. Sometimes children with thrush will excoriate the nurse's nipples.

---

## T E T T E R S .

(HERPES.)

VERY small, irregular blisters, clustered together, containing at first a clear fluid, and surrounded by efflorescence ; afterwards they become opaque, or dry up and form an ulcer. Herpes is frequently seen on the lips after a cold, on and behind the ears of children, near the nose, &c. &c. If the vesicles burst, there is much watery discharge.

*Treatment.* Laxatives and absorbents ; to the part, cold cream, with a few drops of Goulard's extract ; fine calamine powder ; dilute citrine ointment. Avoid picking, or friction.

---

## SCALLED HEAD

Is often obstinate. The head should be shaved and poulticed till the crust is removed ; washed with yellow soap and

water ; equal parts of tar and citrine ointments form a good application ; sometimes it is too stimulating, when simple ointment might be mixed with it. If much moisture, dust with calamine powder. Different lotions, as infusion of tobacco, of zinc, of sulphuret of potash. Oiled silk cap, &c. &c. The disease spreads from one to another by the use of the same combs or towels. The bowels should be attended to, and alteratives, as sarsaparilla, mercurials, &c. will assist in the cure.

---

### ITCH.

A WELL known affection. Small vesicles, observed chiefly on hands and wrists ; being very itchy, they are frequently scratched and broken. On infants it is sometimes very severe, spreading over head and other parts of the body. If in doubt, look to the nurse.

*Treatment.* Friction with sulphur ointment once a day for a few days ; cleanliness ; laxatives. If it be very extensive, it is not quite safe to cure it very quickly. Baths, or lotions of sulphuret of potash, lotions of tobacco, of digitalis, of muriate of mercury ; ointments with these substances, or sulphuric acid, will cure it also.

---

### SCALY DISEASES OF THE SKIN

ARE frequent and obstinate. Their forms are many.

*Treatment.* Purgatives often repeated ; acids, as the sulphuric, given thrice a day ; sometimes alkalies ; mercurial alteratives ; sarsaparilla ; warm baths ; vapour baths ; sulphur baths ; lotions of lead, of zinc, of corrosive sublimate, very dilute ; emulsion of bitter almonds ; Gowland's lotion ; ointments, citrine, tar, sulphureous, &c. ; repeated leeching.

## EXCORIATIONS

ARISE in different parts from acrid discharges, frietions, and irritations of tender skin. Excoriated parts should be kept extremely clean and dry ; be washed occasionally with tepid milk and water ; dilute lead, alum, or zinc lotions ; dusting with fine calamine, starch, or hair powder ; dilute spirituous lotions ; cold cream, with Goulard's extract. When the nipples of nurses are excoriated, the breast shield should be used.

---

## BURNS AND SCALDS

SOMETIMES are so slight as to produce redness and smarting only ; in the next degree blisters form on the skin ; in the last, the skin, and sometimes deeper parts, are destroyed.

There are two methods of *treatment*, each of which has its partisans, the cold or sedative, the hot or stimulant. In slight cases, plunging the part, if it can be done, in cold water, till the pain is reduced, or using cold lotions, or even ice ; the lotions may be water, vinegar and water, spirits and water ; dilute lead lotions, as Goulard ; they must be continued till the pain and smarting cease ; then, if the surface be excoriated, use liniments of olive oil and lime water, or calamine cerate spread on lint. If the blisters are large, they may be punctured by a needle, and the water suffered to drain away. In severe burns, stuping and poultices are employed till the dead parts are cast off, when they must be treated as common ulcers. In the hot practice, the parts are bathed with spirits of turpentine, warmed by standing in a vessel placed in hot water, two or three times, and afterwards dressed with one part of spirits of turpentine and two of simple ointment ; in a day or two the calamine cerate may be used. Camphorated spirits of wine and vinegar have

been recommended in lieu of the turpentine. Of late it has been recommended to rub lunar caustic over the surface, or a strong solution of it. Extensive burns are very dangerous. The patient is often very low, and may require general stimulants or opiates. Bleeding is rarely practised.

It frequently requires extreme patience and skill to prevent unseemly scars, contractions, and unnatural adhesions. These often produce frightful deformity.

---

### WHITLOW

Is a painful inflammation, usually at the extremity of one of the fingers. It may be of the external surface of the skin, just under the cuticle ; under the skin ; or deeper seated near the bone. The first is a slight affection, the cuticle raises in a blister, or matter is formed under it, when this is let out it gets well ; yet sometimes the nail falls. The others, especially the last, are very severe, perhaps dangerous. Great pain shooting up the arm, and fever, with little local change, mark the severe kind.

*Treatment.* Hot stupes, poultices, laxatives ; in the severe, leeches. *Early* incision through the parts is sometimes indispensably necessary to prevent much pain and trouble, perhaps the loss of a finger, or even worse. Opiates may relieve pain.

---

### CORNS

ARE an excessive thickening of the scarf-skin over the prominent parts of the toes, produced by pressure, and kept up by it. In the centre, on being cut, a small white spot is seen, which seems to penetrate the skin. The pain is increased by tight shoes, changes of weather.



*Treatment.* Avoid pressure. Put the feet in warm water, and pare or rub down the corn frequently; plasters spread on leather, with a hole opposite the corn, by warding off pressure, are useful; strong stimulants or caustics, as acetic acid, aromatic vinegar, &c. may, by being frequently and regularly used, remove them.

---

### BUNNIONS

ARE deeper seated affections, being small fluid collections under the skin.

*Cause.* Pressure. They might be removed by puncturing the sac, and irritating it so as to produce inflammation. Meddling with the toes is not safe, especially in elderly persons.—*See GANGRENE.*

---

### WARTS

MAY be cut off with a scissors, or a thread tied tightly round them, and caustic rubbed on the base. Different caustic or stimulant applications, frequently applied, will cause their removal; as acetic acid; strong solution of corrosive sublimate; the milk of wart weed, a species of euphorbium, &c. &c.

---

### CHILBLAINS

ARE painful, itchy inflammations, generally of the feet or hands.

*Cause.* Exposure to cold, or rather quick changes from cold to heat. Winter is their season.

*Treatment.* Avoid the cause; by warm clothing, &c.; rub the part with stimulant lotions, as camphorated spirit of wine;

liniments ; that of oil 7 parts, and sulphuric acid 1 part, is recommended. If the surface blisters, foul ulcers are often the consequence ; these should be poulticed, and dressed with basilion, to which spirits of turpentine will form an useful addition. Marshall's universal cerate is an excellent application.

---

#### WOUNDS.—BRUISES.—BLEEDING.

If a wound be slight, and made with a sharp instrument, the best way is to bring together its sides, and keep them to each other by sticking plaster or bandage ; the bandage should not be too tight, as it is liable to induce swelling, and increase the pain : in two or three days it will be nearly healed. If any glass, gravel, or other matter have penetrated, these should be carefully removed before its sides are joined, otherwise they prevent the healing. If much pain come on, the bandage or part may be soaked from time to time with cold water ; if it continue, the dressings should be removed, and poultices applied and continued for a time. When the parts afterwards get clean, they may be dressed as an ulcer.—See ULCER. If it should be a torn wound, treat it in the same way ; but it will not often heal as the former. Bruised wounds are still worse, they cannot heal, if the bruising be considerable, without forming matter. Poultices are necessary, when the bleeding has ceased ; the patient's feelings may decide whether they should be hot or cold. When there is a sprain or bruise, without much injury to the skin, cold lotions of vinegar, spirit and water, of sugar of lead, &c. &c. applied by linen pads, and often changed, are proper. In two or three days warm stupes and poultices may be preferable ; or mild liniments. When there is blood effused under, or in the skin, known by the black and blue colour, the same treatment is best.

If a person get a heavy fall or severe bruise, it is a common

practice to bleed him at once, although he may remain insensible, without a pulse at the wrist. This is very wrong ; bleeding is not proper until the powers rally ; before this, it may depress further and destroy. Afford free air ; if warm, sprinkle the face with cold water ; apply hartshorn to the nostrils at intervals ; rub the surface or pit of the stomach with spirits, or something warm ; if he revive, ten or fifteen drops of spirits of hartshorn may be given in a glass of water ; when he has rallied, bleeding may be necessary.

If bleeding from a wound be considerable, use pressure ; if you find this not answer, open the wound, and press with the finger or some dry substance, as lint, sponge, &c. firmly on the bleeding point, and do not remit until the surgeon is brought. Burned alum, spirits of turpentine, &c. are recommended as styptics, where the bleeding is rather from a general surface, than from a single vessel.

---

## BLEEDING

OFTEN arises also from surfaces, or from the breaking of blood-vessels. Much alarm is created, though frequently there is little danger. The most common examples of bleeding are from the nose, the lungs, the bowels, the stomach, piles, &c. &c.

That from the nose often takes place in youths, sometimes so slightly as to cause no great inconvenience, sometimes by its frequent recurrence to wear down the person. Sometimes the quantity suddenly lost threatens death. Cold applications to the head, as vinegar and water ; cold air ; snuffing up cold lotions, of vinegar and water ; alum and water ; common salt ; putting the whole head in cold salt water. Plugging up the nostrils and bleeding from the arm may be requisite. Every thing taken should be cold ; the bowels should be freed with saline medicines, as Seidlitz powders, salts, in infusion of roses,

and sulphuric acid added, given every second hour. In these extreme cases, of course, the surgeon should be consulted.

Bleeding from the lungs is often the forerunner of consumption, in it the blood is usually florid and mixed with air bubbles, as it is coughed and spit up; this deserves serious attention.

Bleeding from the stomach is often in exceeding great quantity; it is vomited up, usually of a dark colour, and half coagulated, mixed with the food.

In these cases the surgeon or physician should be called. Before his arrival, several things may be tried, as a table spoonful of common salt; cold acidulated or iced drinks; sprinkling or dashing the surface with cold water; absolute rest; no talking; alum, in doses of 10 grains, often repeated; muriated tincture of iron. In bleeding from the stomach, spirits of turpentine. If the pulse indicate it, blood should be taken from the arm.

---

### WHITES, OR FLUOR ALBUS.

DELICATE females are especially liable to this complaint. It is characterized by a whitish or yellow matter being discharged from the vagina, &c. attended with pain in the back, wasting of the body, and extremely pallid appearance, with swelling and darkness round the eyes. It is a disease of debility, often the consequence of frequent miscarriage, immoderate discharge of the menses, bad diet, and whatever tends to produce weakness of the constitution: sometimes by neglect it assumes a most serious and alarming character; hectic fever; atrophy; dropsy; and many other truly distressing symptoms, terminate existence.

*Treatment.* The primary object is to correct and diminish the discharge; this must be done by astringents, administered

both by the mouth, and by injections into the passage. The medicines most recommended for this purpose are myrrh ; kino ; catechu ; alum ; the balsams of copaiba, canada ; the chio turpentine ; the infusion of buchu, &c. : for injections, the solution of alum ; white vitriol ; Goulard ; the decoction of oak bark, galls, &c. Nutricious diet ; strengthening medicines, such as bark, quinine, chalybeates, and whatever invigorates, should be carefully enjoined ; every thing that relaxes should be avoided, such as fatigue, crowded rooms, late hours, sensual indulgence, too much bed ; the patient should sleep on a mattress, and when the season admits, sea bathing may prove serviceable. Strengthening plasters to the back will relieve the pain, and assist in giving support to the body.

---

### CHLOROSIS.

FEMALES, at or approaching to womanhood, are subject to this affection.

*Symptoms.* Pale, sallow, or greenish shade of countenance ; pale lips ; eyes with a livid circle round them ; languor ; fatigue and hurried breath on the least exertion ; palpitations ; deranged appetite and bowels ; flatulence ; costiveness ; acidities ; pains of back and loins ; irregular febrile symptoms ; disturbed sleep ; a morbid desire for out-of-the-way substances, as chalk, ashes, &c. ; debility advances ; the feet and ancles get dropsical ; other dangerous diseases may supervene.

*Causes.* Debility or want of tone in the system, however induced ; deficiency or suppression of the regular courses, if not a cause, is almost a constant attendant on it.

*Treatment.* The bowels must be kept free by the frequent use of medicine, as two pills of aloes, myrrh, and quicksilver, given at night, followed by a tea spoonful of salts, if requisite, on the following morning ; a tepid bath occasionally, or bathing



the feet in hot water : and the warm hip bath : the different preparations of iron are highly recommended, chalybeate waters, taken if possible at the wells. The diet ought to be nutritious, but simple ; unless there be much fever, wine may be allowed ; exercise taken *every* day, without omission, and gradually increased ; over fatigue should however be avoided ; horse exercise, swinging, walking, sailing ; bitters, combined with alkalies ; tonics, as quinine ; valerian, myrrh, assafœtida ; country residence ; early hours ; agreeable society. The change of life and occupation which follows on marriage usually puts an end to the disease.

---

### WORMS

ARE generally found in children, or in people of relaxed frame. There are three kinds, ascarides, thread or maw worm, lumbrici, which resemble common earth worms, and the jointed tape worm.

*Symptoms.* Fullness of belly ; irregular bowels ; pains of belly ; itching ; variable appetite ; paleness of countenance ; picking the nose ; peevishness ; slight remitting fever ; uneasy sleep ; grinding the teeth ; sometimes convulsions. Worms have caused death by perforating the bowels ; the tape worm gives great trouble. These symptoms mark high probability, but to have certainty of their presence, we must see a specimen.

*Treatment.* Active purgatives, repeated several times, as of jalap, scammony, rhubarb, aloes, combined with calomel ; Butler's improved worm lozenges and powder are much resorted to ; cowhage is safe and effectual ; powder of tin ; lime water, spirits of turpentine, in doses of an ounce or more for adults, of a drachm for children, in milk ; fern root ; common salt, in large doses ; different bitters, wormseed, tansy, rue, pomegranate bark, Maryland pink, &c. &c. ; tobacco poultice to the belly. Perseverance is often necessary. As the maw-worm in general lies low in the bowels, injections of aloes, lime water, turpentine, will be

the most direct means of destroying them. When the worms are removed, the diet should be good: crude vegetables avoided. Tonics, as quinine, are sometimes required.

---

## RUPTURE

BEING a complaint which is frequently unattended with pain, and therefore allowed to increase before surgical advice is taken, it may be well to point out the leading features of that disease. It consists in the protrusion of some part of the bowels, or other contents of the abdomen, chiefly in the groin, though it occasionally takes place in other parts, as the navel, &c. It appears as a tumour, which, when early taken notice of, is easily compressed, but if neglected, is liable to become of very serious consequence.

*Treatment.* Return the protruded part, by gentle pressure, into the cavity, and retain it there by means of an instrument called a truss. The best contrivance of this kind for general use is that made by Salmon and Ody of London; but there are other trusses which will be found applicable to particular cases. Persons having this disease should be careful in attending to the state of the bowels, by castor oil, or any other mild aperient.

# DISEASES

## OF

### THE KIDNEYS AND BLADDER.

---

#### GRAVEL AND STONE.

THE diseases known by the names of gravel and stone are so nearly allied, that they may be described under the same head. Gravel consists of very small granular concretions, which are formed in the kidneys, and passed with the urine. During the passage of these concretions from the kidneys into the bladder, more or less pain is felt by the patient, according to the size, smoothness, or sharpness of them. When any portion, too large to be expelled, is retained in the bladder, it becomes a nucleus for the smaller particles to adhere to, and what is denominated stone is the result; which, in the process of time, becomes often so considerable, both in magnitude and weight, as to cause great distress and inconvenience, especially if its surface be rough or angular. A fit of gravel is known by pain in the loins; nausea; vomiting frequently; the urine is suppressed; there is pain in the thigh, on the same side as the affected kidney. During the passage of the gravel from the kidneys to the bladder, such violent pain is usually felt as to cause faintings, and not unfrequently convulsions. An attack of gravel may sometimes be mistaken for inflammation of the kidneys, but the deposit from the urine, when cold, will mark the character of the disease.

*Causes.* Some writers have supposed, that the disease is the result of using hard water, and have instanced Paris in proof of these notions, the inhabitants of which city being peculiarly liable to gravel and stone; others have attributed the disease to too free a use of acids; again it is thought to be the result of bad digestion; and further, to a peculiar and deranged state of the secretory powers of the kidneys.

*Treatment.* During a fit of gravel, the first object will be to relax the parts affected, which must be done by every means which will effect that generally; the warm bath; if great pain, bleeding; laxative medicines, as castor oil; emollient and anodyne injections; fomentations. The diet should be low, and the patient should drink barley water; almond emulsion; linseed tea; and thin mucilaginous beverages, as of gum arabic, &c. When the fit is over, avoid every thing that is likely to irritate the kidneys; use soft or distilled water; take occasionally the alkaline salts, as soda, potash, Brandish's alkaline solution, Castile soap, or pills composed of equal parts of Castile soap and soda. A patent medicine called Hickman's pills is very much used in England. Soda water is extolled by many. Tar water has been also used with benefit. The infusions of buchu and soda may also be tried, as also the infusion of buchu and juniper berries; turpentine: the balsam of copaivi should also have trial, if the above means fail. When stone is suspected, the same remedies will be required, as well as the demulcent and mucilaginous drinks; but when this latter description of concretion has become insupportable, relief can only be expected from extraction.

---

### INCONTINENCY OF URINE.

INABILITY to retain the urine may arise from various causes, as relaxation, or palsied state of the bladder; from contraction, the result of inflammation; from pressure of parts contiguous; from pregnancy, stone, &c.

*Treatment.* When from relaxation, cold bathing, especially to the part; tonics, as bark, quinine, and chalybeates; the infusion and tincture of buchu; the bear berry, &c.; lime water may also be used; and blisters near the orifice of the bladder are often serviceable. When the disease is the result of paralysis, blisters; electricity; and remedies of a stimulating nature, as tincture of cantharides. When from pressure, by mechanical means, as

Shoolbred's elastic bandage; delivery only relieves when the result of pregnancy; and extraction of the stone, when from that cause. To avoid excoriations, when the disease cannot be cured, vessels contrived for the purpose are worn by the patient.

---

### STRANGURY, OR STOPPAGE OF URINE,

OCCASIONALLY succeeds the use of blisters, but in this case is generally relieved by diluent drinks, as barley water, linseed tea, mucilage of gum arabic, and sometimes by a few grains of nitre taken occasionally. Sometimes it occurs during pregnancy; this will be alleviated by keeping to the horizontal position as much as possible; by occasionally using laxatives; and wearing the elastic bandage, contrived by Shoolbred, to support the weight. When from spasm or stricture, &c., stimulants, as spirits of nitre; the muriated tincture of iron will be required; the warm hip bath. Sometimes the practitioner is obliged to have recourse to an operation when other means fail.

---

### DIRECTIONS FOR BLEEDING.

THERE are many diseases and accidents which require that blood should be drawn from the patient with as little delay as possible. Inflammation of the brain, lungs, bowels, apoplexy, cholera, &c. are amongst those most urgently indicating the necessity of the operation. Bleeding is also had recourse to for the purpose of reducing the quantity of blood, when plethora exists in any particular part, as the head, lungs, &c. It is advantageously performed in some fevers, but here discrimination is necessary, both as regards the proper time and quantity. It is needful in many accidents, as fracture of the skull, injuries of the head, fracture of the ribs, &c., to lessen the tendency to inflammation. Bleeding is sometimes prescribed to assist the operation



of medicines. It is a powerful agent in the hands of the practitioner for relieving many diseases; but as the directions which follow are solely for the guidance of the non-medical part of society, they will be strictly confined to the operation of phlebotomy, or

*Bleeding from a Vein.*

The arm is generally the part from whence blood is drawn. The tape or ribbon being put round the arm twice, (about two inches above the elbow-joint,) and fastened with a double running knot, draw the bandage as tight as possible, without stopping the pulse, which may be known by applying the finger to the wrist. In choosing a vein take that which is the most prominent, and the least liable to roll under the finger. The vein in the middle of the arm is preferred by phlebotomists, but as the artery runs just beneath it, the unskilled operator had better avoid that vein, under which the throbbing is felt. The arm is next to be turned towards the basin which is to receive the blood, and the operator, grasping the arm, places the thumb of his left hand a little below the spot where he intends to puncture; the lancet is next to be bent into rather an acute angle, and held between the thumb and forefinger of the right hand, the other fingers resting on the arm of the patient, so as to steady the hand during the operation. The lancet is next to be introduced in an oblique direction into the vein, and then raised as straight as possible; the thumb of the left hand is now to be removed, so as to allow the blood to flow. When enough of blood has been taken (which should vary according to the strength of the patient, or the degree of inflammation or injury, from two to three or four teacups full,) the thumb of the left hand should be pressed upon the orifice, and the bandage removed. To secure the part from further bleeding the edges of the incision are to be brought together, and a small compress of lint, or soft linen rag, is then to be applied over the wound, which may be fixed by a strap of adhesive plaster, and further by a bandage applied over these, in the form of a figure of 8, the centre of the figure being made always to cross the centre of the compress. For bleeding by leeches, see *Leeches*.

## FRACTURES, DISLOCATIONS, SPRAINS.

---

IN furtherance of the object of this work, which is to give good advice on such emergencies as skilful assistance cannot be had, we shall speak of fractures and dislocations. These are disagreeable, sometimes very serious accidents; and are often egregiously mismanaged for want of a little information. They are always sudden occurrences, and invariably excite confusion and hurry in the patient and by-standers. It is of consequence, however, to avoid this hurry, where any injury of the kind is suspected.

Pain is the first notice of fracture; sometimes, indeed, the bone is heard to snap. If from any accident likely to produce it, fracture be at all suspected, the person should avoid sudden exertion, and move the limb cautiously, until he is assured it is unbroken; but if it be found broken, he should remain as quiet as possible until a proper method of removal is arranged.

Besides pain, where a bone is fractured, there may be felt a grating together of the broken parts when a person handles or moves the limb; this grating may not only be felt, but often heard: there is also mobility in a part of the limb which should be inflexible; and more or less deformity generally exists.

The deformity observed where a limb is fractured, is of three kinds. 1st, The limb is frequently shortened: 2d, There is an unnatural angle or crookedness; 3d, It may be twisted transversely, sometimes nearly half-way round. That is, suppose a person, whose thigh is broken, be laid fairly on his back, while the toes of the sound limb point directly upwards, the foot of the fractured side will lie on its side, and the toes be turned out. Sometimes these deformities are combined.

A common notion is, that where a limb or part of a limb is moveable, there can be no fracture. It is quite erroneous; the

fingers or toes, hand or foot, can be moved when the leg or arm is broken; motion is painful, but not impossible.

There are two chief divisions of fracture, simple and compound. In the latter, beside the fracture, the broken bone protrudes through the flesh. This is a very serious accident, and, as it often happens that a simple fracture becomes compound, through sudden exertion, or rude handling, *we caution persons against these things.*

In treating simple fractures, all that the most enlightened surgeon can do, is to place the ends of the bone as nearly as possible in their natural position, and maintain them so for a sufficient period; attending, at the same time, to the general health, ease, and comfort of the patient; nature effects the remainder.

When a fracture is displaced, or there is deformity, it is the lower portion of the limb is displaced. To reduce it to its proper situation, our aim should be to extend the lower part of the limb steadily, without chucking or jerking, until, as compared with its fellow, the natural shape is restored. In effecting this, it will sometimes be necessary to turn the lower part from its faulty direction. It is to the lower portion of the limb, only, that the extending force should be applied, the upper should merely be retained by gentle means in *statu quo*.

When the limb has been reduced, the object is to maintain it in posture; this will be more or less difficult, according to the particular bone broken, and the direction the fracture takes. If the direction be transverse, it is easily kept in its place; if it be oblique, there will be a constant tendency to have the lower end drawn upwards, and the limb shortened.

The bones most liable to fracture are the collar-bone, the thigh and leg-bones, the bones of the arm and fore arm, the ribs, and lower jaw.

If the collar-bone be broken, the shoulder droops and hangs forward, and the patient is seen to support the hand and arm of the injured side with the other hand. On running the fingers along the line of the bone the nature of the injury is in general palpable.

*Treatment.* Bend the elbow-joint, and support hand and arm in a scarf, so tightened that the shoulder be brought to the natural level. The arm should, at the same time, be bound, by bandage, to the side. If anything further be required, it will be some contrivance to keep back the shoulder.

If the *thigh-bone* be broken, the first care should be to remove the patient, without doing further damage, or causing unnecessary pain. For this purpose a bier, a door, or shutter, with a mattress on it, is the most easily had. Being brought close to the person, he is to be lifted on it, taking care that no motion takes place in the seat of fracture. When removed, the lower part of the limb should be gently extended, and at the same time raised, till it be of its usual shape. A bed, fitted with pillows or cushions, having been prepared, the limb should then be gently laid down.

The most convenient posture for the person is to be on his side, the broken limb under, and the hip and knee joints slightly bent—sometimes it is preferred to have him on his back, the limb extended, with a pillow, if necessary, under the ham. Being in fit posture, patients are anxious to have the splints on; or, as they suppose, to have the bone set. The use of splints is merely to give fixedness to the limb; if this could be otherwise attained, it would be desirable. For the purpose of removal, or indeed as applications, for the first few days, splints may be well relinquished and pillows substituted. The bandaging which is put on with the splints, and the tightness which is requisite in this apparatus are often highly detrimental. A broken limb usually, swells within a day or two, and the splints, which, if of any use, must have a certain degree of tightness, are thus made so tense as to cause great pain and inflammation. If such tension occur, *at once*, loose any splint or bandage.

The bed should be firm and unyielding, but soft; a hair mattress is best, and as excoriation, from long lying, is to be feared great attention will be required to keep the person dry and clean.



(See *Excoriation*.) From six to eight weeks are commonly enough to consolidate a fracture of the thigh.

In both the *leg* and *fore arm* there are two bones. A single bone may be broken in either. The lesser bone of the leg often gives way, about two inches above the outer ankle ; here the sole of the foot will be turned rather to the outside ; still it is possible for the person to walk, though to do so is dangerous, for it has often complicated the *simple fracture* with *dislocation* of the ankle joint.

When one bone is, alone, broken, the case is easily managed ; for there cannot be any shortening of the limb, as the sound bone guarantees its proper length ; the only *fault* possible is in the direction ; if this *fault* exist it should be corrected.

*Fractures of the arm or fore arm* scarcely demand confinement to bed ; they unite in from four to five or six weeks. Bandage and splints are necessary to keep the limb in posture. The whole may then be supported in a scarf. *The fracture of the small bone of the leg* requires the application of a single splint only, on the outside of the leg. It commonly unites in four weeks. Fractures of the collar bone, lower jaw, or ribs, unite in three or four weeks.

*Treatment of fractured ribs.* Pin a broad firm bandage tightly round the chest, to restrain the motion of the ribs ; a strengthening plaster may also be applied over the seat of fracture. Bleeding, once or oftener, is proper, as the lung is apt to suffer injury and be inflamed, by the ends of the broken ribs.

Fracture of the *lower jaw* is easily recognized by examining the level of the teeth, and feeling the outside of the jaw. The parts should be reduced by gentle extension. Pasteboard, softened in vinegar, should be modelled on the part, and secured by a bandage passing over the head. As this dries it forms a case fitted to the jaw. Liquid food, only, can be taken for two or three weeks.

The *knee-cap* is sometimes broken by direct force, as from a kick : It has even happened that it has snapped by a sudden or false step, or in the exertion made to avoid a fall. Here the



power of stretching the leg is lost or lessened, and a vacuity felt, with a piece of bone above it in place of the natural prominence of the knee-cap. The plan is to bring the upper piece, which is the one drawn up by the muscles, as close as possible to the lower; this is done by keeping the knee-joint constantly, and fully extended, and having the upper fragment bound down by bandage. Six or eight weeks will be necessary to the repair of this accident. A portion of the elbow at the back of the joint, suffers, occasionally, in a similar way; the treatment is similar.

In common fractures blood-letting is not very necessary, but if there be much pain or inflammation, or the person be very full and strong, it is better to bleed, but not too freely. Cold lotions are proper to soak the bandages, especially in summer, and during the first week. Should much starting occur in the broken limb, an anodyne draught at night will be proper to check the spasms, and the hand of a nurse or attendant may be softly kept over the fracture. An occasional laxative, but not a purgative, may be useful.

Where fracture is not clearly ascertained, but strongly suspected, it is the safest and best way to act as if it were known that fracture existed.

In treating compound fractures, the aim is to reduce the fracture and heal the wound as quickly as possible; thus the compound fracture is changed into a simple one: lint, soaked in the patient's blood, is a good application to the wound; a light bandage may be applied over it. Splints are not here so easily managed as in simple fracture, and it would, in general, be better to trust to position on pillows. Should there be no great pain, the lint may lie on for many days; but inflammation, great swelling, and forming of matter, are apt to arise; here we must diligently use the means pointed out in another page, to subdue inflammation, except that *large* bleedings are improper; and purging is very inconvenient.

Splints may be made of any substance sufficiently long, broad, thin, and firm; paste-board, thin board, or lath, sheet-iron are often used. Applied to a limb, they should steady the joint

above, and that below the fracture; they should not make inconvenient pressure on any point, but the support they give should be equally diffused, by means of padding. It is usual to scoop out cavities in splints for prominent parts, thus a space is always cut out of the splint where it comes over the ankle.

*Dislocations* occasion deformity as fractures do. Sometimes the limb is shorter, sometimes longer than it should be. In dislocation *motion is always impeded*, and frequently a hard swelling is observed near a joint. The most frequent dislocations are those of the shoulder, of the elbow, lower jaw, wrist, ankle, and hip. In dislocation of the shoulder, there is but little motion at the shoulder joint, the shape of the joint is flattened, and the head of the bone may be felt in an unnatural position. The aim is, to extend the limb gradually, uniformly, and steadily; and when this has been effected, to draw or push the head into posture. The shoulder blade should be fixed while the extension is made.

It is on the same principle that all dislocations should be treated. If the surgeon can, at all, be had, nothing should be done till his arrival, for a knowledge of anatomical structure is most necessary to fit a person to treat fracture or dislocation.

It is well to know that dislocations may be reduced after several days, nay, weeks; but sooner they are attended to the better. There is, however, always time to send for proper assistance.

Joints are sometimes strained or sprained, where there is neither fracture nor dislocation. *Sprains* are sometimes serious accidents.

*Treatment.* Absolute rest of the part affected for several days; cold lotions, constantly renewed for the first three or four days; afterwards liniments may be rubbed on them several times a-day. If the accident be severe, cooling laxatives, and the application of leeches to the part, once, twice, or oftener, at intervals of a day or two, should not be neglected, in addition to the preceding measures. If the pain ceases to be acute, and the inflammation continue, but in a chronic form, strong liniments or occasional blisters may be necessary.

# GENERAL INDEX

OF

## DISEASES, REMEDIES, ETC.

---

APOPLEXY, 195, 45.

Ague, 152, 31, 62, 65.

Acidity, 184, 185, 18, 48, 79, 90, 107. *Vid. Adv.* 2, 9, 44.

Appetite, loss of, 184. *Advertisements*, 5, 14, 34, 49.

Absorbent vessels, 146.

Asthma, 183, 16, 28, 61, 75, 86, 99. *Advertisements*, 7, 8.

BRAIN, 145.

Blood-vessels, 145.

Bones, 147.

Bleeding, or hæmorrhage, 213.

———— from the nose, 214.

———— lungs, 215.

———— stomach, 215.

Bleeding from a vein, or phlebotomy, 222.

Baths, and bathing, 136.

Bile, and bilious complaints, 185, 2, 12, 15, 29. *Adv.* 1, 2, 11.

Blisters, 63, 106, 49.

Bruises, 213, 58. *Advertisement*, 17.

Breasts, applications for, 78.

Bowels, affections of, 176, 17, 68, 94. *Advertisements*, 9, 10.

Bronchocele, goitre, or swelled neck, 40, 84.

Belly-ach, dry, 180. *Advertisement*, 16.

Bladder, diseases of, 219, 94.

Bunions, 212. *Advertisement*, 32.

Breath, fetid, 207, 59, 96. *Advertisements*, 36, 37.

Black eyes, 5.

CIRCULATION, 146.

Catarrh, coughs, and colds, 188, 7, 17, 23, 25, 35, 39, 41, 52, 60,  
75, 77, 81. *Advert.* 7, 8, 30, 41, 45, 46, 47.

Chilblains, 212, 58. *Advertisement*, 17.

Cartilage, 147.

- Cancer, 37.
- Chlorosis, or green sickness, 216.
- Cramps, 202, 82. *Vid. Advertisements*, 4, 10, 15, 43.
- Convulsions, 199, 82. *Advertisement*, 15.
- Costiveness, or constipation, 179, 12, 29, 30, 46, 69. *Adv.* 1, 12.
- Consumption, 191, 21, 39, 89, 107. *Adv.* 7, 30, 31.
- Corns, 211, 1. *Advertisement*, 32.
- Cow Pock, 163.
- Chicken Pock, 163.
- Colic, common, 177, 17, 81. *Advertisement*, 16.
- bilious, 177.
- nephritic, 177.
- lead or painters', 180, 5.
- Cuts and wounds, 217, 62.
- Carminative for infants, 94.
- Cholera Morbus, common, 180, 82. *Advertisements*, 15, 16.
- Indian, 181. *Advertisement*, 15.
- Chapped hands, &c., 210.
- Curved spine, 171.
- Croup, 190. *Advertisement*, 46.
- Contagious diseases, 117, 151. *Advertisements*, 38, 43.
- DIGESTION, 146.
- Diet for invalids, 8, 16, 22, 24, 33, 36, 40, 43, 61, 66, 70, 74, 75,  
76, 79, 84, 89, 92, 108, 109, 112.
- Dislocations, 225.
- Dropsy, 172, 84, 95.
- of the belly, 173, 43, 50, 81.
- chest, 174.
- head, 174.
- Dyspepsia, or indigestion, 184, 65, 68. *Advertisements*, 4, 9.
- Dysentery, 178, 12, 17, 64, 85, 97. *Advertisement*, 21.
- Diarrhœa, 179, 97. *Advertisements*, 16, 21.
- Debility, 98. *Advertisements*, 14, 44.
- Deafness, 206, 10. *Advertisement*, 17.
- Delirium, 148.
- tremens, 84.
- EYE, diseases of, 204, 45, 56, 64, 110. *Advert.* 23.
- bleared, 204.

- Eye, opacity of, 205.  
 Ear, diseases of, 206. *Vid. Advertisement*, 17.  
 Emetics, 13, 41, 50, 89, 113, 114.  
 Excoriations, 210, 15, 103.  
 Eruptive diseases, 209, 7, 29, 48, 56, 64.  
 Enemas, 55, 86.  
 Eructations, 183, 72, 90. *Advertisements*, 4, 5, 9.  
 Epilepsy, 196.  
 Erysipelas, 158.  
 FEVER, 147, 7, 81, 89, 113.  
 ——— inflammatory, 148.  
 ——— simple, 149.  
 ——— typhus, 149, 65, 114.  
 ——— drink, 2, 52, 104. *Advertisement*, 18.  
 Fractures, 223.  
 Freezing mixture, 6.  
 Falling sickness, or epilepsy, 196. *Advertisement*, 15.  
 ——— of the gut, or prolapsis ani, 187.  
 Fluor albus, 215, 10, 14, 34, 95.  
 Females, diseases of, 215, 34, 46, 98. *Advertisements*, 1, 12.  
 Fits, fainting, 80, 81. *Advertisement*, 20.  
 Flatulence, or wind, 184, 32, 68, 90, 94. *Adv.* 4, 9, 10, 13, 16,  
 26, 43, 48, 49.  
 Fomentations, 14, 64.  
 Fumigations, 117.  
 GANGRENE, 158.  
 Glossary of medical terms used in the book, 140.  
 Gout, 166, 23, 32. *Advertisements*, 4, 9, 16, 49.  
 Gravel and stone, 219, 17, 48, 90, 99. *Advertisement*, 11.  
 Gripping pains, 18, 94, 98. *Advertisements*, 10, 16, 35, 48.  
 Gleet, 10, 14, 95.  
 Gum, spongy, 207. *Advertisements*, 36, 37.  
 Gum Boils, 207.  
 HEADACH, 184, 28. *Advertisements*, 1, 23, 38.  
 Heartburn, 184, 90, 107. *Advertisements*, 2, 44, 49.  
 Hysterical affections, 198, 9, 28, 80, 103. *Advertisements*, 15, 20.  
 Hooping Cough, 189, 37, 42, 52, 73. *Advertisements*, 17, 41, 46.



- Hectic fever, 164, 26.  
 Hip joint disease, 172.  
 Hydrocephalus, or water on the brain, 174.  
 Hiccup, 199.  
 Hoarseness, 191, 4, 47. *Advertisement*, 42.  
 Hæmorrhage, or bleeding, 213, 13, 26, 64, 95, 104, 109.  
 Head, determination of blood to, 195.  
 Hydrophobia, 200, 222.  
 INFLAMMATION, 154.  
 ————— of the bowels, 176.  
 Indigestion, or dyspepsia, 184, 32, 94, 96. *Adv.* 1, 4, 9, 14, 26,  
 34, 44, 49.  
 Intoxication, 80, 106.  
 Itch, 209, 57, 85.  
 Infectious diseases, 117, 151. *Advertisements*, 38, 43.  
 JAUNDICE, 186.  
 KIDNEYS, inflammation of, 186.  
 ————— diseases of, 219, 14, 47, 80, 89, 90, 102. *Adv.* 11.  
 King's evil, 169.  
 LIVER, inflammation of, &c., 185.  
 ————— affections of, 12. *Advertisements*, 1, 31.  
 Locked Jaw, 200.  
 Leeches, mode of applying, 45.  
 Lowness of spirits, 137, 16, 81. *Adv.* 4, 10, 20, 43, 44.  
 Lungs, 146. *Advertisement*, 46.  
 ————— inflammation of, 188, 63.  
 Looseness, or relaxation of the bowels, 179, 17, 68, 85. *Advertisements*, 16, 21.  
 Larynx, inflammation of, 190, 85, 97.  
 MEASLES, 161, 7.  
 Mortification, 158, 114.  
 Mineral waters, 128, 74. *Advertisements*, 2, 11.  
 Mumps, 203.  
 Muscles, 147.  
 Mercurial disease, 30. *Advertisement*, 3.  
 NERVES, 145.  
 Nervous affections, 81. *Advertisements*, 1, 4, 10, 14, 38, 43.

- Nettle rash, 163.  
 Nausca, or sickness of stomach. *Vid. Advertisements*, 2, 13, 18.  
 OPHTHALMIA, 205.  
 POISONS, antidotes against, 119, 18, 41, 78.  
 Poultices, 19, 33, 37, 47, 50, 109.  
 Proud flesh, 57.  
 Perspirations, 191, 26, 71, 87, 104.  
 Piles, 186, 31, 57, 61, 88.  
 Palsy, 195. *Advertisement*, 17.  
 Pleurisy, 188.  
 Plethora, 29, 45.  
 Pulse, 146.  
 QUINSY, 209.  
 RESPIRATION, 146.  
 Rheumatism, 165, 23, 25, 53, 82, 94, 96. *Advertisements*, 15,  
 17, 36.  
 Red gum, 163, 48.  
 Rickets, 170.  
 Rupture, 218.  
 SUSPENDED ANIMATION, 124.  
 Sore throat, 191, 99, 195. *Advertisement*, 42.  
 ————— ulcerated, 202, 4.  
 Strangury, 221, 47, 52, 63.  
 Scrofula, 169, 30, 37. *Advertisement*, 3.  
 Scurvy, 172, 209. *Advertisement*, 3.  
 Spasms, 28, 16, 44. *Adv.* 4, 10, 15, 43, 48.  
 Saline draughts, 1, 6, 71, 79. *Adv.* 2, 11, 18.  
 Spitting of blood, 215, 71. *Adv.* 41, 46.  
 Sleep, procuring of, 38, 54.  
 Sprains, 15, 58. *Advertisement*, 17.  
 Small Pock, 160, 7.  
 Scarlet fever, or scarlatina, 162, 7.  
 Scald head, 208, 57.  
 Stings and bites of insects, 44.  
 Stomach affections, 184.  
 Swellings, glandular, 170, 39, 40. *Advertisement*, 17.  
 Spleen, inflammation of, 186.

- Spinal marrow, 145.  
Secretions, 147.  
Shingles, 163.  
Stye, 205.  
St. Vitus' dance, 195, 115.  
Scalds and burns, 210, 33, 87.  
Skin, scaly diseases of, 209. *Advertisement*, 3.  
TOOTH-ACH, 207. *Advertisements*, 29, 36.  
Thrush, 207, 13, 48.  
Teeth and gums, 207, 96, 104. *Adv.* 36, 37, 40.  
Teething, or dentition, 199, 77.  
Tic dolooureux, 197, 42, 99.  
Tetters, 207.  
ULCERS, 156, 2, 37, 57.  
Urine, incontinency of, 221.  
—— stoppage of, 221, 47, 62, 63.  
VEINS, 146.  
Vomiting, 179, 26, 44. *Adv.* 13, 18.  
WOUNDS, 213.  
Wheezing at the chest, 193, 42. *Adv.* 41.  
Worms, 217, 12, 38, 43, 72, 82. *Adv.* 24.  
Warts, 212, 1.  
White swelling, 172. *Advertisement*, 17.  
Water on the head, 174.  
Waterbrash, 183. *Advertisement*, 49.  
Whites, or fluor albus, 215, 10, 14, 34, 95.  
Whitlow, 211.

THE END.



